

**THE HISTORY OF GATSRAND
FROM THE SETTLING OF THE TREKKER COMMUNITY
CIRCA 1839 UNTIL THE PROCLAMATION OF
CARLETONVILLE IN 1948**

*** * ***

E.S. VAN EEDEN

(1988)

THE HISTORY OF GATSRAND
FROM THE SETTLING OF THE TREKKER COMMUNITY CIRCA
1839 UNTIL THE PROCLAMATION OF CARLETONVILLE IN
1948

Elize Sonja van Eeden

Dissertation approved for the degree MAGISTER ARTIUM in HISTORY in the FACULTY OF
ARTS of the POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER EDUCATION

Supervisor: Prof. P.F. van der Schyff

Co-supervisor: Mr P.H.R. Snyman (HSRC)

Potchefstroom

1988

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUMMARY	vii
PREFACE	ix
INTRODUCTION	x
CHAPTER ONE	
WHITE SETTLEMENT AND TOWN ESTABLISHMENT IN GATSRAND BEFORE THE PROCLAMATION OF CARLETONVILLE IN 1948.....	1
CHAPTER TWO	
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.....	21
2.1 Agriculture and stockbreeding	21
2.2 Trade and mining	35
2.3 The role of blacks in the labour market	47
CHAPTER THREE	
RELIGIOUS DEVELOPMENT.....	53
3.1 Religion from the settling of the Trekkers until 1948	53
3.2 The Dutch Reformed Church (DR Church) (“Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk”)	62
3.3 The Dutch Reformed Church (DR Church) (“Die Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk”) ..	64
3.4 Other dominations	67
3.5 Missionary work.....	69
CHAPTER FOUR	
TEACHING AND EDUCATION	73
4.1 Education prior to 1900.....	73
4.2 Education, 1902-1937	77
4.3 Education on permanent basis, 1938-1948	86
4.4 Social-cultural activities.....	90
4.5 Education for blacks	92

CHAPTER FIVE

DEVELOPMENTS IN THE POLITICAL ARENA 94

5.1 The period 1838-1902 94

5.2 The period 1902-1948 103

CHAPTER SIX

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE AND MILITARY DEVELOPMENT 115

6.1 Administration of justice (Law and Order)..... 115

6.2 Military development (Defence) 125

6.2.1 Military setup prior to 1899 125

6.2.2 Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902..... 129

6.2.3 Development, 1903-1948..... 139

CHAPTER SEVEN

ADMINISTRATIVE GROWTH, HEALTH AND WELFARE SERVICES 146

7.1 Local administration 146

7.2 Health services 154

7.3 Welfare services 159

CHAPTER EIGHT

COMMUNICATION..... 163

8.1 Postal and telegraphic services 163

8.2 Road transport 168

8.3 Railways..... 173

8.4 Air traffic..... 176

CHAPTER NINE

SOCIAL-CULTURAL ACTIVITIES..... 179

9.1 Recreation179

9.2 Sports 181

9.3 Culture..... 186

ABSTRACT.....188

SOURCES 196

TABLES

1. Occupation of farms in Gatsrand, 1840-1849 8-9

2. Occupation of farms in Gatsrand, 1850-185 10

3. Occupation of farms in Gatsrand, 1858-1870 12

4. Shops and hotels in Gatsrand, 1868-1900..... 37

5. Number of black labourers on farms in Ward Gatsrand in 189448-50

6. Private and farm schools in Gatsrand until 1899 76

7. Farm schools in Gatsrand in 1920 84-85

8. Field cornets and assistant field cornets (also in acting capacity) in the Ward Gatsrand, 1849-1910 119

9. Rifle clubs in die Gatsrand Commando after 1913..... 140

MAPS

1. Location of Gatsrand xv

2. A simplified map of the geology of Gatsrand xvi

3. Occupation of farms in the Gatsrand area 1839-1857 11

4. Occupation of farms in the Gatsrand area 1858-1898..... 14

5. The establishment of gold mines and proclamation of towns until 1948..... 20

6. Communications network in the Gatsrand area until 1948..... 178

PHOTOGRAPHS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

1. An aerial photograph of Carletonville and environs, circa 1950 xiv

2. One Harmse’s grave at Buffelsdoorn..... 3a

3. Of the first house at Carletonville, extension number one..... 18a

4. Guy Carleton Jones..... 19a

5. Dagbreek Nursery at Jachtfontein, 1951..... 27a

6. Advertisement of Dagbreek Nursery, 1952..... 27a

7. Adorp cheese factory 38a

8. Home of a settler..... 38a

9. Shaft number one at Blyvooruitzicht 40a

10. First mine houses at Blyvooruitzicht..... 40a

11. First gold bar/brick at Blyvooruitzicht 40a

12. Sinking of shaft number two at West Driefontein..... 41a

13. Development at shaft number two at West Driefontein	41a
14. West Wits Hotel	45a
15. Temporary kampongs (compounds) at the West Driefontein mine, 1946	50a
16. P.J.W. Schutte.....	54a
17. The Jachtfontein church building	57a
18. Church council member B.J.J. Vermaas.....	58a
19. Laying foundation stone at mission church, Fochville, 1948	71a
20. J.P. Borrius	73a
21. Pupils and staff of the school Elandsfontein number 289, 1904.....	77a
22. Pupils and staff of the Rooipoort 50 school, 1916	79a
23. Rooipoort 50 school committee, 191.....	80a
24. Pupils and staff of the Welverdiend school, 1916.....	82a
25. Wonderfontein school building, 1929.....	85a
26. K.J. Kerling	85a
27. The bus of the school Elandsfontein number 289, circa 1930	88a
28. Pupils and officers of Elandsfontein number 289 during a rally for cadets in Potchefstroom, 1917	90a
29. Example of a requisition in favour of T.F.J. Dreyer, 1907.....	103a
30. Commandant T.F.J. Dreyer	104a
31. General Louis Botha.....	105a

32. National meeting at Bank Station, 1914	105a
33. G.P. Brits	107a
34. J.B. Wolmarans	108a
35. Wolmarans's funeral, 1948	112a
36. The SAC post at Losberg	119a
37. Some conscripted members of Gatsrand, 1899	128a
38. Field cornet J.T. Martins	129a
39. Some of the Gatsrand burgers in the prisoners-of-war camp on St. Helena, 1900 ...	130a
40. Captain Danie Theron.....	132a
41. Children in the Krugersdorp prisoners-of-war camp.....	137a
42. Members of the Losberg Rifle Club, 1920	141a
43. Women's Charity Committee	161a
44. Part of the mail coach stable at Welverdiend	163a
45. C. Dreyer	165a
46. A sports day at Elandsfontein number 289, 1910	179a
47. Blyvoor Amateur Dramatic Society	180a
48. The Wolmaranses as game hunters	182a
49. Tennis club of Elandsfontein number 289, 1910.....	184a

SUMMARY

Gatsrand (as a series of ridges) is not only a well-known geographical feature in the Western Transvaal, but it also features prominently as a definite area in the settlement history of the whites in the Transvaal. In fact, the first farms in this area were registered simultaneously with farms in the neighbouring Mooi River area.

Owing to the inhabitants' agrarian predisposition up to the early years of the twentieth century, agriculture and stock farming formed the basis of the area's economic infrastructure. Initially, the Potchefstroom market was the nearest outlet for products. Later on, products were also sold in Johannesburg, as well as at Randfontein and Krugersdorp. In the process of the development of this enterprise, stock diseases, droughts, poverty and wars continually set the inhabitants back. Prior to the establishment of gold mines (since 1937) in the northern areas of Gatsrand, which enhanced economic development, the area's development was mainly dependent on the subsistence needs of the surrounding towns.

In this respect, the building of roads to places like Krugersdorp, Randfontein, Pretoria and Johannesburg was beneficial to the Gatsrand area, since all these routes passed through said area. Administrative duties were initially performed by a field cornet and later by a justice of the peace, who was subordinate to the magistrate of Potchefstroom. In a similar way, educational matters were dealt with by the Potchefstroom School Board. Until 1948, with the exception of Klipdrift School, there were only primary schools on several farms in the area – schools that had from one to four teachers. With outbreaks of illness, even the medical services in Potchefstroom rendered help in the Gatsrand area. Inhabitants had to travel to Potchefstroom, some of them covering great distances, if they were in need of medical care and facilities. Initially, the nearest centre for worship was also Potchefstroom. The first congregation in the Gatsrand area was founded in 1926 at Fochville, with boundaries that included the major part of this area.

Since 1937, gold mine development provided definite advances in local development. Up to 1948, six towns had been proclaimed, congregations were established, and houses and roads were built to accommodate the growing number of inhabitants. This resulted in the establishment of numerous enterprises. The number of pupils increased and smaller schools had to amalgamate with larger ones.

By 1948, it was apparent that the development in the Gatsrand area would be phenomenal due to the rich discoveries of the then established gold mines.

PREFACE

I would like to extend my appreciation with the following involvements:

- ◆ Our Creator who enabled me to complete this study successfully
- ◆ My husband for his moral support and encouragement
- ◆ My parents, in-laws, relatives, friends and colleagues for their interest
- ◆ Prof. P.F. van der Schyff and Mr P.H.R. Snyman for their guidance
- ◆ The staff of secure archives and libraries as mentioned in the study
- ◆ Miss E. Peters for the language editing
- ◆ Mrs E. Schutte for the typing
- ◆ Mr C. Rautenbach of Carletonville for his assistance
- ◆ Carletonville Municipality for financial support.

E.S. van Eeden

September 1988

INTRODUCTION

History at local and regional level is a relatively recent branching of historical science and an¹⁾ area that has seen but little research. The value thereof for national history is also disregarded only too often, while a study of the comings and goings of man in a historical community provides a more complete view of national history.²⁾

Interest in local history has witnessed an increase during the past quarter of a century. A common practice of especially local authorities in the current spirit of the times is to have publications with the history of towns made available – especially during³⁾ centenaries. Graaff-Reinet, Stellenbosch, Paarl, Pietersburg, Klerksdorp and Potchefstroom are but a few examples in this regard. Carletonville, which was proclaimed in 1948, is turning 40 in 1988. The town's local authority has approached the Department of History of the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education to conduct research with regard to the history of this area.

In order to relate to the history of Carletonville from 1948 onwards, it was decided to first deal with the pre-history of the area from 1839 to 1948 by means of this dissertation. The history of the town can hardly be done justice if the preceding history of the district or region should be left out of account.

The field of study of the dissertation has been extended with regard to a number of aspects in each section to a more comprehensive territorial context. Aspects such as the history of the pioneers, the administration of justice and military development, as well as communication and politics could not be separated from the district context, while the economy, education, church and managerial development, as well as health and welfare, are to a large extent related to the history of Potchefstroom.

¹⁾ A.G. Oberholster, "Streekgeskiedenis en die historikus", *Contree* 6, Julie 1979, p. 29.

²⁾ P.L. Scholtz, *Streekgeskiedenis – 'n fassinierende mikrokosmos*, p. 7

³⁾ A.G. Oberholster, "Redaksioneel", *Contree* 7, Januarie 1980, p. 3.

In the main, all of these aspects contribute to present the then ward of Gatsrand, in which the current Carletonville is located, in a broader regional historical perspective.

Very little research has been done in the past regarding the history of Gatsrand. However, a few popular publications (commemorative volumes) have actually been made available. Research regarding part of the geology, geography and economy of the area has been published in a number of manuscripts and magazine articles. In this study of the prehistory of the present-day Carletonville municipal area, the previously mentioned ward Gatsrand, as well as a small section of the ward Boven-Moorivier, was selected as the areas to be researched.

The area that included the then ward Gatsrand was located east of Potchefstroom and covered more land farther to the east – as far as the districts of Witwatersrand and Heidelberg. To the north, the ward Boven-Moorivier formed the border. Farms in this ward included in the field of study of which a large section currently forms part of the Carletonville municipal area, include Stinkhoutboom, Blaauwbank, Welverdiend, Goudvlakte-East, Goudvlakte-West and Wonderfontein. The southern border of ward Gatsrand ran close to the current Parys and thence farther to the south-east as far as the Vereeniging district. In the dissertation, reference is made to this demarcated field of study as *Gatsrand* – as opposed to *ward Gatsrand* when issues in ward context are under discussion.

The history of Fochville, which was proclaimed in 1920 and was located in the ward Gatsrand, is touched upon only in as much as it had an influence on the development of the rest of the ward. Research covering the development of Fochville justifies a separate study. As mining activities were commenced in the area, there was more emphasis on the development of the northern parts of the area under discussion – currently part of the Carletonville municipal area.

For the rest, the ward consisted of farms only up to and including 1936. It appears from deeds that the numbers of farms were often changed – especially at a later stage when parts of the area were assigned to other districts. In the dissertation, reference is made all the time to the original farm number allocated.

On account of the widespread geographical veld and extended time span, the research applies mainly to the white population group. Even though attention is paid indirectly to the comings and goings of blacks, it should not be regarded as being comprehensive at all. It is quite clear that a broad field of study is yet lying fallow in this regard. In addition to the lengthy time span and the geographical scope of the terrain, research became complicated owing to the history of the area that became interwoven with that of the district of Potchefstroom.

Primary research had to be conducted predominantly in the Transvaal Archives Depot (TAD). Documents relating to ward Gatsrand prior to 1900 were located in particular in the archives of the magistrate of Potchefstroom and of the state secretary. However, data regarding the first three decades subsequent to the settling of Trekkers (since 1839) are rare, and for information the researcher had to rely mainly on published archivalia (public records) and secondary sources.

Sources covering the period 1900 to 1948 were found especially in private collections, church archives in the Transvaal, as well as in archivalia in the Central Archive Depot (CAD), the TAD and the Education Museum.

Use was furthermore made of documents in the possession of the Carletonville Municipality and the Losberg Dutch Reformed congregation. The government gazettes of the ZAR and the Union of South Africa as well as local newspapers together with oral testimonies and recollections (as found in the Carletonville archive collection of the PU for CHE, which is currently being compiled and is referenced to in the text as Carletonville – PU for CHE) largely contributed to fill in gaps with regard to particular themes and periods.⁴⁾ Use was made mainly of secondary sources to put Gatsrand in provincial and national perspective.

* * * * *

The geological formation of Gatsrand would become the most important consideration for the rapid development that occurred especially in the thirties of the 20th century, namely when gold was discovered in that area.

⁴⁾ For the sake of uniformity and owing to divergent arrangement systems regarding especially primary sources and manuscript material, the term "reference" (abbreviated "ref.") is used throughout instead of the term "volume".

The area is generally characterised by a wide, flat valley surrounded by a granite reef to the northern side and the low granite hills of the Gatsrand to the south, with higher parallel hills of Pretoria quartzite farther to the south. In this dolomitic valley, we find the Wonderfontein Spruit. This is the main drainage route of the area that flows towards the Mooi River in the west.⁵⁾

The savannah type of vegetation is interrupted by the presence of shrubs that occur in sparse fashion. A prominent feature of the topography is the occurrence of sinkholes. Sinkholes occurred naturally in that area prior to the beginning of mining activities. Subterranean (underground) caves were formed by the solving of dolomitic rocks by groundwater. This gave rise to the sudden or gradual subsidence of ground layers.⁷⁾ Mining activities accelerated this process.

The fact that ward Gatsrand formed part of the district of Potchefstroom in the period covered at the time of this study, made it impossible to secure a comprehensive census regarding the number of bywoners (white tenant farmers who laboured in return for the right to cultivate an area of land) of the Gatsrand. From statistical data of the subsequent magisterial district Oberholzer (established in August 1953 and including a section of Gatsrand), population data of the town Carletonville, as made available in 1946, can be given. At the time, there were 143 whites, 678 blacks and two coloureds living in the town, while the total white population in the district of Oberholzer was 1 504, that of the blacks 4 826, of the coloureds 128 and of the Asians 37.⁸⁾

⁵⁾ R.A. Pelletier, "Contributions to the geology of the Far West Rand", *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa* XL, 26 July 1937, p. 128.

⁶⁾ A.M. Heyns, 'n *Geografiese ondersoek na die landboukleinhoewes in die gebied Randfontein-Welverdiend*, p. 2.

⁷⁾ A. Nieuwoudt, *Die beplanning van die ontwikkelende verspreide stad in die gebied Carletonville, Fochville en Westonaria*, pp. 59 and 61.

⁸⁾ Republiek van Suid-Afrika, *BURO VIR STATISTIEK: Stedelike en plattelandse bevolking van Suid-Afrika, 1904-1960: Verslag nr. 02-02-01*, pp. 91, 95, 99, 104 and 182.



AN AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OF CARLETONVILLE AND ENVIRONS CIRCA 1950

Painted Photograph: Dr J.F. Wolmarans (Carletonville)



MAP 1 LOCATION OF GATSRAND

Source: F.J. Potgieter, Die vestiging van die Blanke in Transvaal, 1837-1886, met spesiale verwysing na die verhouding tussen die mens en die omgewing [The settling of whites in the Transvaal, 1837-1886, with special reference to the relationship between man and the environment]

CHAPTER ONE

WHITE SETTLEMENT AND TOWN ESTABLISHMENT IN GATSRAND BEFORE THE PROCLAMATION OF CARLETONVILLE IN 1948

Even prior to White settlement in the Gatsrand area, Blacks had been living there. However, it is difficult to determine the extent and location of their presence.

At Askoppie, as well as at other similar koppies along the Gatsrand hills, there remain to this day remnants of walls and ash heaps. A cave with the remnants of huts and implements/utensils can be viewed at the farm Kleinfontein. A black tribe is believed to have taken refuge here during the destructive campaign of Mzilikazi and his Ndebele (Matabele) on the Highveld.²

Although the environment's characteristic hills, sinkholes, caves, permanent water supply, adequate grazing, shelter and wood made this an ideal area to live in for black tribes, the trekkers found not a single Black living in the area as far as Gatsrand during the first punitive expedition against Mzilikazi in January 1837. This can primarily be attributed to the destructive campaign of the Ndebele.³

In ethnologic studies there is mention that Tswana tribes actually did settle in the environment for intermittent periods before the arrival of the trekkers. A branch of the Kwena tribe under the leadership of Mare presumably settled in the southern part of the Gatsrand after 1823.⁴

Mare chose a large isolated hill as dwelling place and called it Kokosi (Losberg).⁵ One of his sons (Kokosi) was named after the place. Kokosi was also the last known great place of the group. The destructive campaign of the Ndebele gave rise to the scattering of this group

¹ AP Nel. "Buffelsdoorn – 'n baken in ons kerk se geskiedenis", Gereformeerde Vroueblad, xxx (8), January 1977, pp. 12-13

² Carletonville (PU vir CHE), ref. 3: Interview Dr JF Wolmarans, 15.4.1987.

³ JC Voight. Fifty years of the history of the republic in South Africa, 1795-1845, p. 168. Also compare HB Thom. Die lewe van Gert Maritz, p. 131.

⁴ LP Vorster. Die baKWENA baMARE-a-PHÔGÔLÈ (MA dissertation, 1958), p.45.

⁵ Losberg is located within the boundaries of the farm Rhenosterfontein in the southern section/part of Gatsrand.

and, by 1830, a large group of them retreated to the current Free State and Lesotho.⁶ In the second half of the eighteenth century, another Kwena subdivision, the Molotswane, apparently lived for a time close to the current farm Deelkraal.⁷

AH Potgieter's group of trekkers that left the Cape Colony to trek north in 1836, clashed with Mzilikazi's Ndebele. Some of the livestock of the company were taken by the Ndebele at Vegkop in October 1836, but these were retrieved in January 1839 by the commando of Gerrit Maritz and Potgieter at Mzilikazi's kraal, Mosega.⁸

In April 1837, three groups of trekkers were gathered at Thaba Nchu where Piet Retief was elected as governor. Although Potgieter actually had in mind the Highveld and the north as destination, he nevertheless opted to accompany Retief to Natal. The group of trekkers of Piet Uys joined the others at Thaba Nchu in August 1837. While the trekker group of Retief left for Natal, those of Potgieter, Uys and Maritz remained behind for the purpose of organising a second punitive commando against Mzilikazi.⁹



ONE HARMSE'S GRAVE AT BUFFELSDOORN

Photograph: Anglo American Corporation (Marshalltown)

⁶ LP Vorster, *Die baKWENA baMARE-a-PHôGôLê*, pp. 52, 57.

⁷ PL Breutz, *Die stamme van die distrik Ventersdorp*, p.103.

⁸ CFJ Muller, "Die Groot Trek-tydperk, 1834-1854," in CFJ Muller (ed.), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, pp. 134-137.

⁹ PJ van der Merwe, *Die Matabeles en die Voortrekkers*, p. 148, GS Preller, *Voortrek- kermense III*, p. 91. Also compare C Potgieter and NH Theunissen, *Kommandant-generaal Hendrik Potgieter*, pp. 68, 74.

Owing to illness, Maritz did not go along on the second expedition in November, but remained behind in the lager. On 14 November 1837, the commando of Potgieter and Uys managed to drive Mzilikazi's Ndebele back across the Limpopo River. When Maritz joined Potgieter and Uys, the livestock was divided among them in the Gatsrand and the place would subsequently be referred to as Deelkraal.¹⁰ On their arrival in Natal in January 1838, Retief was already negotiating with Dingane. After the unexpected killing of Retief and his company at Dingane's kraal, the trekkers pinned their hope on Potgieter and Uys. On 6 April 1838, one of the two groups under Potgieter and Uys were ambushed by the Zulu impis at Italeni. Uys lost his life and one of the trekkers blamed Potgieter for this. With a group of about 160 men and their families, Potgieter left Natal and headed north.¹¹

By November 1838, many of Potgieter's group had settled in the environs of the Vet River, Winburg and across the Vaal River. A small group even settled around the current Heidelberg and Suikerbosrand.¹² In December 1838, Potgieter declared the region north of the Vaal River as trekker territory¹³ and settled his company along the Mooi River, 11 km north-east of the current Potchefstroom. This settlement was initially known as Potchefstroom and subsequently as Oude Dorp.¹⁴ Poor soil conditions were one of the motives for the decision to opt for a terrain farther to the south where the present-day town (Potchefstroom)¹⁵ was established in 1841.

According to the "plaasrequestenregister" (farm application register), commandant Potgieter had been allocating farms in the Mooi River district from as early as 3 June 1839.¹⁶ Later in that same year, J de Klerk was appointed as magistrate of the entire

¹⁰ PJ van der Merwe, *Die Matabeles en die Voortrekkers*, pp. 218-219 and GS Preller, *Voortrekkermense III*, p. 91. Also refer to p. 6, footnote 28.

¹¹ C Potgieter and NH Theunissen, *Kommandant-generaal Hendrik Potgieter*, pp. 94, 113. Also compare D Branken, "Maritz se laer by Suikerbosrand", *Argiefnuus* xxvii (8), February 1985, pp. 29-30.

¹² C Potgieter and NH Theunissen, *Kommandant-generaal Hendrik Potgieter*, p. 114.

¹³ EA Walker, *The Great Trek*, p. 227.

¹⁴ WJ Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom", in AJN van der Walt (ed.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1881*, p. 4.

¹⁵ The date on which the name Potchefstroom, which was otherwise also known as "Moorivier Dorp", was used for the first time, is uncertain. See GN van den Bergh, "Is Klerksdorp die oudste? 18, July 1985, p. 9. Also, compare DJP Haasbroek, "Potchefstroom, waar kry jy daardie naam?", *Contree* 3, January 1978, p. 25.

¹⁶ Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. 2433: Plaasrequestenregister, 1838-1851. Where the farms were recorded and who was responsible for the registration of farms is uncertain. It is possible that, since Maritz could not take part in the second punitive expedition against Mzilikazi owing to ill health, he may have remained behind at Suikerbosrand where a start was made with this particular register.

“overberg” area in order to manage the allocation of farms.¹⁷ According to tradition, by the year 1836, one Harmse and his family had already settled on the terrain of the present-day farm Buffelsdoorn in the Gatsrand area. Apparently, this was the Harmse who was trampled to death by a wounded buffalo near a patch of thorn bushes and who lies buried there.¹⁸ A pile of stones (cairn) marks what is allegedly Harmse’s grave and it can still be seen on the farm.

It is illuminating that the farm Buffelsdoorn possibly had another name previously. In the “plaasrequestenregister” (farm request register) the farm Buffelspoort was allocated to WA du Plessis in 1839. In 1856, he transferred the farm to PJW Schutte, but Du Plessis then used the name Buffelsdoorn instead.¹⁹ An explanation for the possible name change may be linked to the episode with the buffalo that occurred there.

It is known that severe droughts occurred in the Graaff-Reinet district in 1821 and subsequently and that farmers consequently trekked about in order to find better grazing for their livestock. Some of them trekked even as far as the Transoranje.²⁰ Some of these folk possibly crossed the Vaal River in the thirties to settle in the vicinity of the Mooi River.²¹

A thorough study was conducted regarding the possible presence of Harmse in this area. The only person who might possibly be eligible for the tradition is Bartholomeus Harmse. Anna Christina Harmse (née Fourie), in a letter written prior to 1869 to the magistrate in Potchefstroom, refers to herself as the widow of Bartholomeus, born in the district of Graaff-Reinet. She married him in 1802 and, at the time of the writing of aforesaid letter, lived on Muiskraal, situated in the ward Mooi River.²²

¹⁷ JH Breytenbach (ed.), Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke, Natal nr. 1: Notule van die Natalse Volksraad, 8 October 1841, 1838-1845, pp. 115-116.

¹⁸ BJV Naudé (ed.), Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952, p.51. Also, compare Carletonville/Fochville Herald, 5.10.1973, p. 9 and 29.8.1982, p. 24, as well as H Elliot, “Down towards the styx”, Optima 34(2), p. 107.

¹⁹ Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. 2433: Plaasrequestenregister, 1838-1851.

²⁰ PJ van der Merwe, Die noordwaartse beweging van die Boere voor die Groot Trek, 1770-1842, pp. 180, 205, 208 and 282.

²¹ PJ van der Merwe, Die Matabeles en die Voortrekkers, p. 128. Also, see R Marx, “Watter is die oudste dorp in die Transvaal?” *Contree* 19, January 1986, pp. 28-29.

²² Potchefstroom magistrate (TAB), ref. 8: AC Harmse/Magistrate, (1879-1881). Although the undated letter appears in the 1897-1881 file of the magistrate’s archives, the letter could possibly have been written earlier.

In 1842, B Harmse and AC Harmse were mentioned in the town register of the Potchefstroom congregation where they were present as witnesses of the christening of a Harmse child.²³

At that stage, B. Harmse was an elderly man of approximately 83.²⁴ He may have been the Harmse who was trampled to death near the patch of thorn bushes on the farm Buffelsdoorn (but possibly already lived on Muiskraal). No death notice of Harmse could be traced. The alleged episode with the buffalo must then have occurred in the period between 1842 and 1856.

Requests for farms in the Gatsrand have been found in the “plaasrequestenregister” (farm request register). On 3 June 1839, N Grobler applied for De Rietfontein and on 15 June LA Erasmus applied for Elandsfontein, as well as Krosalkop on 8 July. WA du Plessis was next by applying for Buffelspoortje on 8 July, HL Janse van Vuuren for Rhenosterfontein on 13 July, JL Pretorius for De Oertelskraal on 22 July, GT van Vuuren for Strypoort on 8 August, W Meintjies for Uys zijn Deelkraal on 12 October, CLH Kruger for De Dorenkom on 2 November, RP du Toit for Rhenostervlei on 3 December and GJB Robberste for De Kaalplaats on 9 December.²⁵

With the exception of the farms Uys zijn Deelkraal located “aan de Zuidzijde van de gat” (to the southern side of the hole), Rhenostervlei “oostzijde Mooirivier aan de Deelkraalspruit” (to the eastern side of Mooi River along the Deelkraalspruit), De Rietfontein and De Oertelskraal, both located “aan de spruit van dele Kraal” (along the spruit/creek of Dele Kraal), the rest of the farms mentioned earlier are said to be situated “aan Gat zijn rand” (along the edge of the Hole).²⁶ Where exactly “Uys zijn Deelkraal” was located or what exactly was meant by the name of the farm could not be determined with certainty. The farm Deelkraal is known as the place where the livestock that had been retrieved were divided among the trekkers after the second punitive expedition against Mzilikazi (November 1837). Piet Uys accompanied Potgieter on this expedition and the livestock that they retrieved were divided at Deelkraal after Maritz had joined the aforesaid two leaders. As was the case with the first expedition, there were once again ructions between Potgieter

AC Fourie was born in 1784 and she died in 1869 at the age of 85. She made a mistake in the letter by giving her age as 87. See Master of the Supreme Court (TAB), Boedel van AC Harmse, nr. 19631, June 1869. Also, see CGS de Villiers and C Pama, *Geslagsregisters van die ou Kaapse families, I (A-M)*, p. 284.

²³ Potchefstroom-Congregation (NH Church Archives – Church Archives, Pretoria), ref. G1 nr. 3/3/1: Baptismal Register, 27.3.1842-24.12.1849.

²⁴ According to De Villiers and Pama, B Harmse was christened in 1759. See CGS de Villiers and C Pama, *Geslagregisters van die ou Kaapse families I (A-M)*, p. 284.

²⁵ Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. 2433: Plaasrequestenregister, 1838-1851. Compare Map 3 (p. 11) for occupation of farms in the Gatsrand, 1839-1857.

²⁶ Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. 2433: Plaasrequestenregister, 1838-1851.

and Maritz because of the way in which the distribution of livestock occurred. Potgieter wanted to first reward the members of his commando before any other burgers would be considered, while Maritz insisted on an equal distribution of the animals. Uys had to side with one of the others in order to determine whose proposal was to be accepted.²⁷ Uys's decision in favour of Potgieter was probably what gave rise to the name "Uys zijn Deelkraal".²⁸

The reference to "de Zuidzijde van de gat" at the farm Uys zijn Deelkraal and the use of "aan Gat zijn rand" and, in some instances "aan de Rand van de Gat", indicates that a particular hole in the area served as a landmark. The indication of location of the farm Weltevreden, which was registered in 1849, was "aan Gat zijn kant" (on the side of the Hole). According to these references, the huge prehistoric sinkhole on the terrain of the current Doornfontein mine was the point of reference used by the trekkers.²⁹

The use of "Deelkraalspruit" and "aan de spruit van Dele kraal" as points of reference is probably obtained from the commando that formed part of the second punitive expedition against Mzilikazi. The horses of the commando and the retrieved livestock probably got drinking water at a constant spruit/creek on the terrain where the livestock was divided – referred to as Deelkraal ("deel" is to divide or share).

Entries in the register do not always indicate the exact location of farms. In many instances there is merely reference to "aan de Mooirivier" (along the Mooi River), so that it is impossible to trace all of the farms allocated in the area. There is, however, certainty regarding 42 farms allocated between 1840 and 1849. In 1840, altogether ten new farms were recorded, four in 1844, only one in 1846, six in 1847, five in 1848 and 16 in 1849.³⁰ The occupation of farms in this decade is listed in Table 1 below:

²⁷ C Potgieter and NH Theunissen, *Commandant-General Hendrik Potgieter*, pp. 94, 96-97 and HB Thom, *Die lewe van Gert Martiz*, pp. 173, 174 and 176-178.

²⁸ If Uys zijn Deelkraal used to be a section of the current farm Deelkraal, then Johannes Jooste, who obtained the "vervalen plaats [dilapidated farm] (Deelkraal) from P Louw" on 26 November 1849, was the second owner of this farm. No particulars regarding the application of P Louw could be found in the "requestenregister". See the Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. 2433: *Plaasrequestenregister, 1838-1851*.

²⁹ JF Wolmarans, *Ontwatering van die dolomietgebied aan die Verre Wes-Rand: Gebeure in perspektief* (DPhil-thesis, 1984), pp. 62, 95.

³⁰ Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. 2433: *Plaasrequestenregister, 1838-1851*.

TABLE 1 Occupation of farms in Gatsrand, 1840-1849

FARM	OWNER	DATE OF REQUEST
De Gat zyn fontein	IT Fourie	21.1.1840
De Buffelsvaley	BJ de Klerk	15.2.1840
Wonderfontein	JNH Grobler	11.3.1840
De Kraanvogel	FJ du Plessis	3.5.1840
Weltevreden	MF Jacobs	15.8.1840
Jagersfontein	G du Toit	21.8.1840
Zeiverfontein	JS du Toit	21.8.1840
Rietfontein	D Pieterse	13.10.1840
Bultfontein	AP Grobler	16.11.1840
Paardefontein	JJ Nortjé	18.11.1840
Rietfontein	GJ van Vuuren	12.3.1844
Rietfontein	PWH du Plessis	13.3.1844
Wagenboomfontein	CJH Combrenge	18.3.1844
Uitkomst	JH Grobler	16.7.1844
Boshoek	S Grobler	15.10.1846
Doordrift	PW. Botha	12.2.1847
Onderste Wagendrift (Wonderfontein)	JH Snijman	9.3.1847
Nooitgedacht	F Pieterse	5.4.1847
Rietfontein	JJ and W. Prinsloo	23.8.1847
Klipgat	WP Grobler	22.11.1847
(Leeuwpoort)	CM Erasmus	11.12.1847
Stoompoorfontein	DG Steyn	27.2.1848
Kleinfontein	JMA Steyn	16.3.1848
Wolpoort	JG Stein	30.3.1848
Doornkloof	HC Marx	17.4.1848
Rietfontein	JB Prinsloo	17.4.1848
Poortjie	JR Janse van Vuuren	12.1.1849
Modderfontein	SJ Janse van Vuuren	12.1.1849
Doornpoort	WN Viljoen	9.2.1849
Rietfontein	JJ Viljoen	9.2.1849
Rietfontein	JC Broodryk	21.2.1849
Vogelstruisfontein	ES du Plessis	21.2.1849
Rietfontein	S Prinsloo	26.4.1849
Rooikoppiesfontein	P Marx	30.4.1849

continued

TABLE 1 (continued)

FARM	OWNER	DATE OF REQUEST
♦ Blyvoorrust	HJ Fourie	16.5.1849
Katbosfontein	JA Geldenhuis	18.6.1849
Groot Rietfontein	D Janse van Vuuren	3.7.1849
Hartebeesfontein	J Herman	10.7.1849
Doornpoort	JA Venter	10.7.1849
Welverdiend	FGA Wolmarans	16.9.1849
Gelukfontein	C Marnewick	26.11.1849
Rooipoort	CJ van Tonder	8.12.1849

Some of the farms listed above are not indicated on Map number 3 (compiled in 1906), since a complete map dating back to before 1870 could not be found. F Jeppé's map of 1899 is the first one that gives the location of farms. However, the 1906 map was used since the borders of the ward Gatsrand were demarcated more clearly.

In the subsequent eight years up to and including the procurement of a constitution by the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (ZAR) in 1857, sixteen more farms were allocated to farmers. Ownership of some of the farms occurred by means of transfer of government property to applicants.³¹

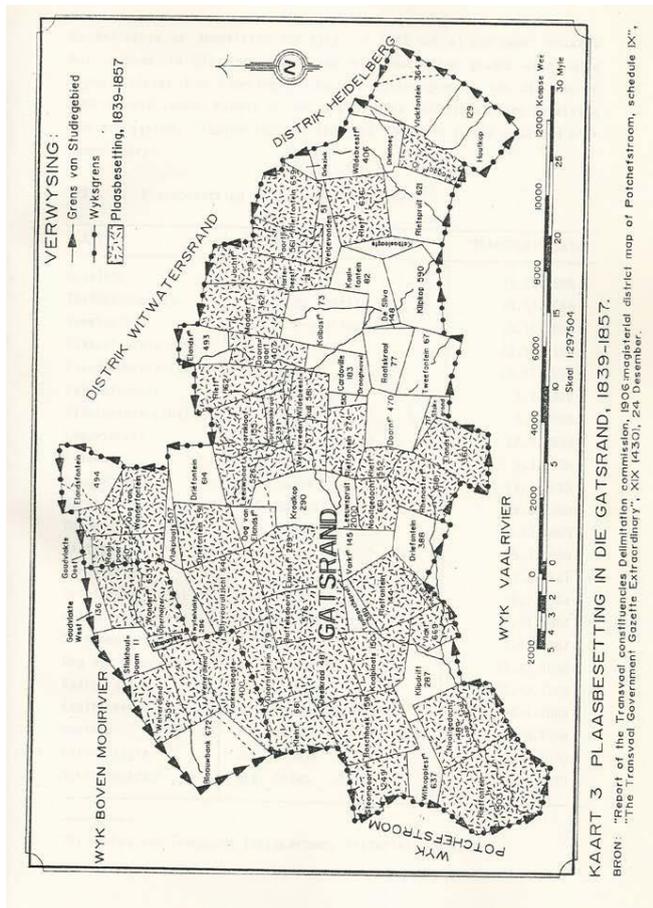
TABLE 2 Occupation of farms in Gatsrand, 1850-1857

FARM	OWNER	DATE OF TRANSPORT
Wildebeestenkuil	GA Schoonbeek	26.3.1850
Onderste drif (Wonderfontein)	I Niemandt	2.5.1850
Veefontein	DR Opperman	25.5.1850
Jachtfontein	JF Martins	24.3.1851
Driefontein (591)	H Boshoff	3.11.1851
Uitspanning	Regering (Government)	6.11.1851
Driefontein (388)	BC Greyling	26.1.1854

♦ On 3.6.1853, H Fourie transferred the farm Blyvooruitzicht to PH de Beer, which creates the impression that the name of the farm Blyvoorrustse was changed to Blyvooruitzicht between 1849 and 1853. See the Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. 2689: Index of the transport book, 1838-1862.

³¹ Registrar of Deeds (TAB), ref. Also, see Deeds of Transfer/Conveyance (Deeds Office, Pretoria Apart from the three farms that were recorded in the "requestenregister" (see Table 2), the others were obtained from the registers of the Deeds Office.

Vlakfontein	CL Dreyer	15.7.1854
Kwaggafontein	TJ Niemand	3.8.1854
Doornfontein (579)	JC Broodryk	15.9.1854
Piekfyn	HEJ Broodryk	17.1.1857
Varkenslaagte	FGA Wolmarans	18.4.1857
Rietfontein (636)	HBL Klopper	2.5.1857
Elandsfontein (360)	TP Pretorius	10.6.1857
Nooitgedacht (661)	JF Robertse	10.6.1857
Oog van Wonderfontein	JF van der Merwe	10.12.1857



After Britain's annexation of Natal in 1843, an increasing number of trekkers sought a future in the country to the north of the Vaal River where they could pursue their dream of independence. After the establishment of the ZAR in 1857, this ideal was realised and it contributed to the further occupation of this area. Between 1858 and 1870, farms were allocated to 23 owners in the Gatsrand:

TABLE 3 Occupation of farms in Gatsrand, 1858-1870³²

FARM	OWNER	DATE OF TRANSPORT
Kraalkop	JD Gouws	13.10.1858
Taaiboschspruit	HMJ du Plessis	18.11.1858
Tweefontein	RGP Pretorius	13.12.1858
Elandsfontein (493)	RPG Dreyer	24.12.1858
Elandsfontein (494)	NF Alberts	29.12.1858
Kalbasfontein	JA Geldenhuis	3.1.1859
Vlakfontein (364)	CJ Beukes	1.4.1859
Leeuwspruit	DR Opperman	27.5.1859
Klipkop	CJ Uys	9.3.1860
Blaauwbank	JH Bodes	29.6.1860
Varkfontein	JH Boshoff	16.8.1860
Doornfontein (470)	PJ Laubscher	3.10.1860
Rietspruit	AH Botha	25.1.1860
Cardoville	C Dreyer	23.8.1861
Driefontein (614)	NM Prinsloo	28.7.1864
Wilbebeestfontein	WJ Viljoen	15.11.1864
Stinkhoutboom	I Niemand	7.11.1867
Oog van Elandsfontein	G Engelbrecht	29.12.1868
Raatskraal	RPG Dreyer	29.12.1868
Kaalfontein	S Janse van Rensburg	20.1.1869
Houtkop	HC and JC van der Merwe	24.8.1869
Katboslaagte	JP Cronje	12.3.1870
Springbokkraal	JW Salan	30.11.1870

³² Deeds of Transfer (Deeds Office, Pretoria), ref. IQ.

In 1871, the farms Twyfelvlakte and Klipdrift were taken into possession. In 1948, the town Carletonville would be proclaimed on the farm Twyfelvlakte. PG de Beer, who took possession of this farm on 30 June, was as far as is known the first owner. On 3 July, Klipdrift became the property of PM Voesee. It was on this farm that the first settlement in the Gatsrand ward, known as Klipdrift, was established after Union (1910). In the next three years, one farm was occupied annually, namely Vlakplaats on 22 April 1872 by AB Merensky, Welgevonden on 16 May 1873 by RC Green and Droogeheuwel on 10 January 1874 by JA Smith. Witkoppiesfontein, which was transferred to PL Bezuidenhout on 14 January 1876, was the last farm transferred in Gatsrand before Theophilus Stepstone deprived the ZAR of its independence on 12 April 1877.³³

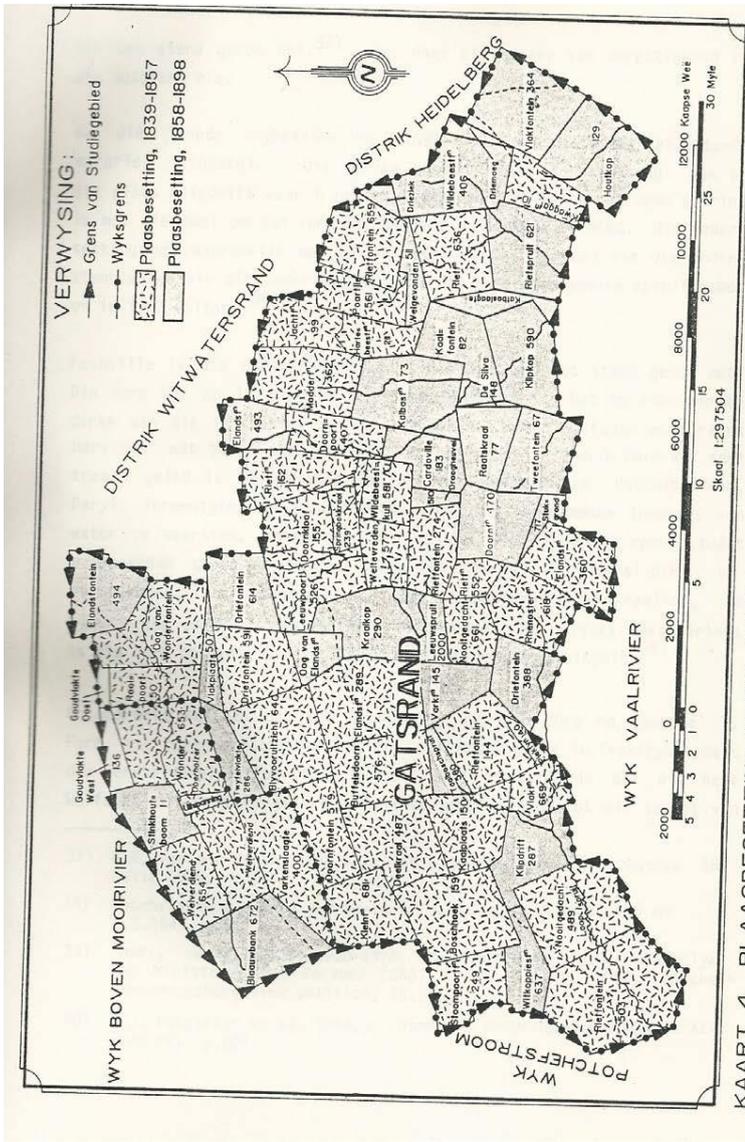
No farms were added in the Gatsrand area during the subsequent years up to and including the regaining of independence in 1881. The last five farms in the area got owners in 1897 and 1898. Goudvlakte East and West were surveyed as public lands in October 1897. On 5 April 1898, the farm De Silva also became government property. On 11 January 1898, Driemoeg became the property of the Dutch Reformed Church congregation of Rustenburg and on 4 February 1898, Drieziek became the property of the Dutch Reformed congregation of Heidelberg.³⁴

During the period 1839-1898, the white inhabitants of Gatsrand were farm-bound, practising agriculture as the single major occupation. As distinct from other wards in the Potchefstroom district, *inter alia* Lower Schoonspruit and Upper Schoonspruit where Klerksdorp and Ventersdorp respectively came into existence,³⁵ the establishment of a town in the Gatsrand area was out of the question.

³³ Deeds of Transfer (Deeds Office, Pretoria), ref. IQ. Also, see Potchefstroom City Council (TAB), ref. 351: Townlands, establishment of townships. 9.9.1948. See Map no. 4 (p. 14) for occupation of farms in Gatsrand, 1858-1898.

³⁴ Deeds of Transfer (Deeds Office, Pretoria), ref. IQ. The farms Driemoeg and Drieziek were probably acquired as investments, or as a camping sites, for the youth. Driemoeg got a new owner in 1903 and Drieziek got its new owner in 1917.

³⁵ G.N. van den Bergh, "Is Klerksdorp die oudste..." Contree 18, July 1985, p. 9.



KAART 4 PLAASBESETTING IN DIE GATSRAND, 1858-1898.
 BRON: "Report of the Transvaal constituencies Delimitation commission, 1906...."

After the South African War//Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902), the community was still geared for an agrarian existence. The first attempt at town establishment was on the farm Klipdrift, where a settlement was established in 1911 for the purpose of providing a refuge for impoverished whites. The settlement was initially started with 50 persons. As part of the assistance for this settlement, a dam was constructed at a nearby spruit/creek. The dam was completed in 1917.³⁶

Fochville was the first town to be established in the Gatsrand region. This town, which was proclaimed on 15 November 1920, owed its origin to the initiative of the businessmen Joseph Wulfsohn and Abraham Horvitch who realised that there was a need for centrally situated town with regard to the surrounding towns Potchefstroom, Parys, Vereeniging and Randfontein. In order to provide prospective residents with water, the town had to be situated alongside a creek/spruit so that a reservoir could be built. Farmers of the environment and especially those of Weltevreden, Elandsfontein number 289, Leeuwpoot and Kraalkop were convened in order to discuss this issue. After a series of meetings, the town was laid out on sections of Leeuwspruit and Kraalkop.³⁷

There is uncertainty with regard to the town being named after General F Foch, the commander in chief of the Allied Forces in France during the First World War (1914-1918).³⁸ It is possible that the gentlemen Wulfsohn and Horvitch wanted to honour General Foch's major contribution to the success of the Allied Forces against Germany by naming this town, in the heart of Gatsrand, after the Frenchman.

The name Fochville did not escape criticism. AJ van der Walt, who lived at Deelkraal, wrote that the ill-considered, "flippant" name was given by incompetent persons. He regarded the "massive mighty" Losberg as the only suitable name for a town in that vicinity.³⁹

Eight years after the proclamation of Fochville (1928), it was decided upon the initiative of the Nederlands Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereniging (ZA-Stigting Moederland)* to purchase part of Wonderfontein and to encourage Dutch farmers to emigrate thither.

³⁶ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 24.7.1931, p. 3 and 2.5.1947, p. 93.

³⁷ Anon., *Fochville 50, 1920-1970: Gedenkuitgawe*, p. 17. Also, compare Ministerie van Vervoer (Ministry of Transport) (SAB), ref. 409 no. 16/44: Potchefstroom-Losberg line petition, 15.3.1922.

³⁸ DJ Potgieter *et al.* (ed.), *Standard Encyclopaedia of South Africa IV*, p. 601.

³⁹ AJ van der Walt, *Vastrappers (of Volkstiepe)*, p. 2. As indicated in the introduction, the history of Fochville is not discussed in depth in this study.

*(Dutch South African Society (ZA Foundation Motherland). Unemployment and overpopulation in the Netherlands caused farmers to accept this offer.⁴⁰

A farmer of Groningen, F Veldman, was one of the first emigrants to come and settle at Wonderfontein. To Veldman, who was used to the intensive agriculture and overpopulation in the Netherlands, the sprawling plains of Wonderfontein were most unusual. A small group of immigrants from Groningen who arrived at Wonderfontein in 1928, appointed a commission (Commissie voor [for] Wonderfontein) for the purpose of creating a settlement consisting of Dutch families at Wonderfontein and to promote emigration.⁴¹

Although there were only 60 persons (excluding women and children) at Wonderfontein in 1930, the farm of 3 500 morgen (3 010 hectares) could accommodate a population of 250. Every settler had to buy his own plot of approximately 25 morgen (21,5 hectares). Housing and outbuildings were built in accordance with the needs of individual families.⁴² In 1937, the commencement of goldmine activities at Blyvooruitzicht created the ideal circumstances for a town to be laid out.⁴³ JE Hommes (from Groningen) surrendered part of his land at Wonderfontein for town planning. It is evident from Hommes's correspondence with his parents the excessive cost of the town planning at Wonderfontein caused him to have sleepless nights.⁴⁴ According to him, the surveyor's cost amounted to £250, the town-planning council £30, the government's investigation £32, the paying off of the mortgage £32, the lay-out planning of the map £32 and the formation of a company £35.⁴⁵

⁴⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHE), ref. 2: Col. Dr J Ploeger/ES van Eeden, 12.9.1986. Also, compare Anon., "De Nederlandsche Landbounederzetting op Wonderfontein (Transvaal)", *Zuid-Afrika*, October 1934, p. 6. By 1870, the European neo-imperialistic urgency for expansion influenced and moved the Dutch to also commence with economic and cultural possibilities for expansion in South Africa. In 1883, a number of Dutch friends of the Boers established a company in the ZAR for the purpose of acquiring land and establishing Boer colonies. These attempts at establishing settlements were continued till the 1920s. See C de Jong, "Dullstroom, 1884- 1984", *Contree* 17, January 1985, p. 29.

⁴¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHE), ref. 2: Col. Dr J Ploeger/ES van Eeden, 12.9.1986. Also, compare *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 17.10.1930, p. 10 and Bewaarder van Vyandseiendom (SAB), ref. 104 no. H3/12: Commissie voor Wonderfontein, January 1940.

⁴² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 17.10.1930, p. 10.

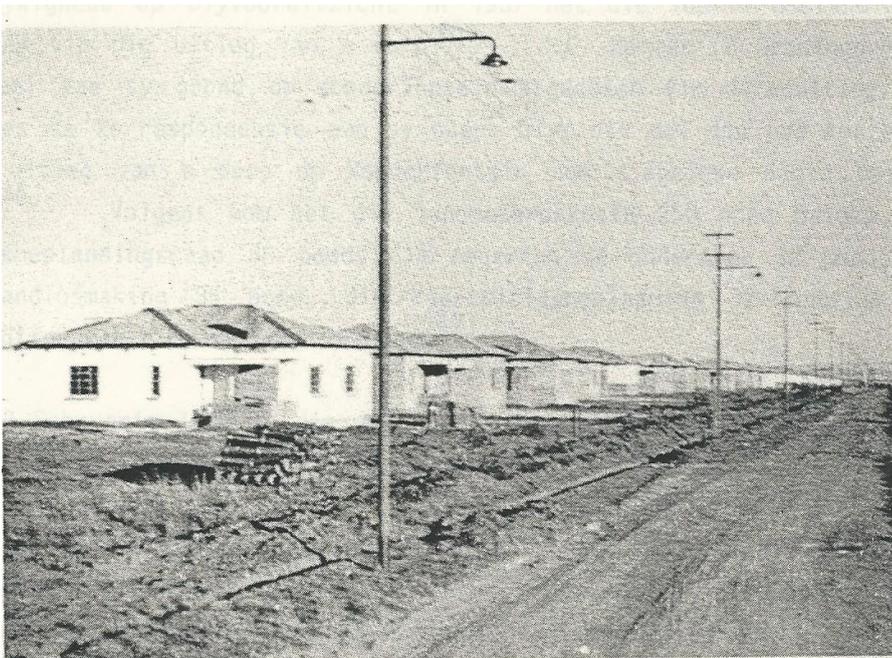
⁴³ Mining development in the Gatsrand is discussed in detail in Chapter 2.

⁴⁴ Hommes (TAB), ref. WHA 90: JE Hommes/Parents, 2.8.1938.

⁴⁵ Hommes (TAB), ref. WHA 90: JE Hommes/Parents, 14.6.1938.

On 22 February 1939, the town Oberholzer was proclaimed at Wonderfontein in accordance with the terms of the Townships *and* Town-Planning Ordinance No 11 of 1931.⁴⁶ A total of 600 erven were laid out, of which 50 were reserved as business premises. The government reserved 90 of the plots/erven for public buildings.⁴⁷ Plots were sold for £100 of which £25 was to be paid as a deposit. Instalments were payable at 6% interest.⁴⁸

Goldmine activities that were in progress at Venterspost and Lebanon (outside the north-eastern boundaries of the Gatsrand) prior to 1936, gave rise to the establishment of town planning on the farm Bank. Three towns were laid out here. West Wits was proclaimed as town in 1937 and was called thus owing to the gold that was found in the environs by the company *West Witwatersrand Areas*.



SOME OF THE FIRST HOUSES AT CARLETONVILLE, EXTENSION NUMBER ONE

Photograph: West Driefontein Mine (Carletonville)

⁴⁶ Municipality (Carletonville): Title conditions, 1937-1960.

⁴⁷ Hommes (TAB), ref. WHA 90: JE Hommes/Parents, 10.5.1936.

⁴⁸ Hommes (TAB), ref. WHA 90: JE Hommes/Parents, 8.3.1938.

Limited.⁴⁹ On 5 February 1940, permission was granted for the proclamation of a town on a section of WS Swanepoel and CFJ Swanepoel's The town was named after the farm.⁵⁰ In 1947, Blybank (prior to this date it was known as Bankville) was proclaimed as the third town.⁵¹ The development of these towns failed to meet expectations because mineworkers needed accommodation closer to Venterspost, Lebanon and Blyvooruitzicht.⁵²

The escalation of goldmine activities at Blyvooruitzicht and, subsequently, at West Driefontein and Doornfontein, presumably/probably made JJ Tromp decide to lay out a town at Welverdiend. In 1937, a start was made with the town planning and Welverdiend was proclaimed on 11 September 1942. Attorneys Moore, Williams, Gaisford and Du Toit of Potchefstroom were responsible for the sale of erven/stands at Welverdiend.⁵³

Water scarcity caused other towns in the area to expand faster than this town. By 1945, Welverdiend still did not have water and electricity.⁵⁴ When electrification of the railroads was envisaged, planning started in 1948 for the erection of 400 houses to accommodate railway staff members at Welverdiend⁵⁵ – a step that meant progress for this town.



GUY CARLETON JONES

Photo: Gold Fields of South Africa Limited (Johannesburg)

⁴⁹ Municipality (Carletonville): Title conditions, 1937-1960. Also, compare Justice (SAB), ref. 614 no. 2817/35: West Wits reservation of land, 7.12.1935.

⁵⁰ Town clerk (Potchefstroom), ref. 351: Townlands, establishment of townships, 5.2.1940.

⁵¹ Municipality (Carletonville): Title conditions, 1937-1960. Also, see Native Affairs (SAB), ref. 4524 no. 603/313: Blybank (Bankville), 6.1.44 and 11.12.1947.

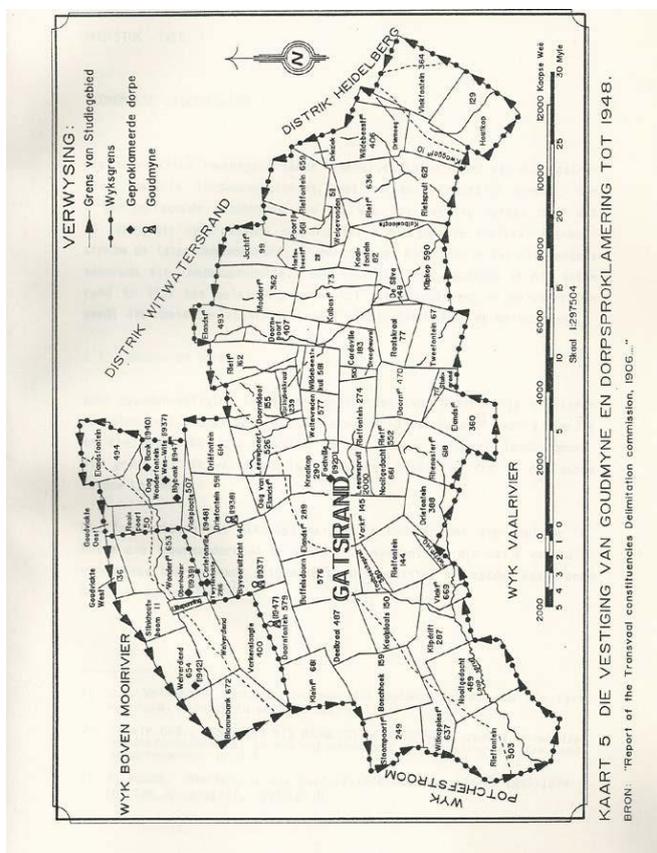
⁵² Carletonville (PU for CHE), ref. 3: Interview Dr JF Wolmarans, 15.4.1987.

⁵³ Municipality (Carletonville): Title conditions, 1937-1960. Also, compare Municipality (Carletonville), ref. T1/30 no. TA 540/7638: Townships Board/Administrator, 4.9.1937 and Native Affairs (SAB), ref. 2920 no. 365/303: Venereal diseases clinic, Welverdiend, 23.7.1941.

⁵⁴ Anon., *Primary School De Beer: Commemorative Volume, 1880-1980, 100th year of existence*, p. 7.

⁵⁵ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 16.6.1948, p. 5.

As a lack of accommodation was experienced in the environs close to Blyvooruitzicht and West Driefontein Mine, the possibility of a town on the nearby farm Twyfelvlakte was investigated. In November 1946, the company West Witwatersrand Areas Limited applied with the administrator of Transvaal to proclaim Twyfelvlakte for this purpose and envisaged that the town would initially consist of 600 erven/stands/plots.⁵⁶ The application was approved in writing on 20 January 1948. Surveyor S Perkins was responsible for the planning of the town.⁵⁷ The town Carletonville that was established there was named after mining engineer Guy Carleton Jones. In 1932, he was co-responsible for the discovery of the rich gold reef in the area that was known as the West-Wits-Line.⁵⁸



⁵⁶ Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette, 22.11.1946.

⁵⁷ Town clerk (Potchefstroom), ref. 351: Townlands, establishment of townships, 9.9.1948. Study Map no. 5 (p. 20) for proclamation of towns and mining development in the Gatsrand up to and including 1948.

⁵⁸ R Macnab, *Gold their touchstone: Goldfields of South Africa, 1887-1987 – a century story*, pp. 121 and 124. Also, compare *Die Transvaler*, 15.1.1954, pp. 8-11. Guy Carleton Jones died on 3 December 1948. See Carletonville/Fochville Herald, 17.10.1980, p. 2 (Commemoration Volume).

CHAPTER TWO

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The initial lifestyle from the time that the Trekkers settled to the north of the Vaal River, namely the pursuit of agricultural activities, enabled them to survive. At the time an economic system was out of the question, yet the agricultural system was replaced by a market-oriented system from the fifties. Potchefstroom and, subsequently, Johannesburg, Krugersdorp and Randfontein were the trade centres for agricultural produce. The establishment of gold mines in the Gatsrand in 1937 gradually gave rise to the progress and prosperity of especially the towns of Carletonville (from 1948), Oberholzer and Welverdiend.

2.1 Agriculture and stockbreeding

Prior to the establishment of gold mines in the northern parts of Gatsrand, the agricultural potential was determined by the availability of water¹ and these (the northern parts) and the eastern parts were regarded as the best agricultural land in the area. The soil/land towards the west was regarded as being poorer than that in the south around Losberg.²

Initially, the Trekker Boers practised agriculture for the sole purpose of providing in their own daily needs. Livestock was the basis of their economic activities and the criterion for wealth was land ownership and the number of livestock they owned.³

However, farmers who were not in a financial position to buy a farm could do so by means of a government-sponsored loan system.⁴ There were farmers even in Gatsrand who availed themselves of this system in order to procure farms.⁵ In terms of Section 56 of the 1855

¹ J.F. Wolmarans, *Ontwatering van die dolomietgebied aan die Verre Wes-Rand: Gebeure in perspektief*, p.13.

² PU vir CHO., INSTITUUT VIR PEDOLOGIESE NAVORSING, *Indeling van die Wonderfontein= vallei in agt substreke vir die bepaling van die landboupotensiaal*, pp.8-9.

³ P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899* (D. Litt.-proefskrif, 1954), p.18.

⁴ H.B. Thom, *Die geskiedenis van skaapboerdery in Suid-Afrika*, p.12.

⁵ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB). verw. 312: Siviele kommissaris se register van plaasbelasting. wyk Gatsrand. 1884-1890. Persone soos S. Cronje van Klipdrift en L.J. van der Berg van Hartebeestfontein het hulle plase volgens die leningsstelsel bekom.

Constitution, farms of approximately 3 000 morgen (2 586 hectares) cost 15 000 rix-dollars (£3 000). The government's order to inspectors responsible for surveying and dividing farms

was to divide fountains among the farms.⁶ Where this was impossible, the owners entered into mutual contracts. Thus FGA Wolmarans of Welverdiend, in compliance with a contract, paid £200 to JJ Oberholzer of Wonderboom on 28 October 1876 for the use of water from the lower fountainhead.⁷

Transgressors, however, interfered with the consumption of water of the inhabitants of Welverdiend by digging holes along the Wonderfonteinspruit so that the water could seep away into the ground. Who the transgressors were and for what reason the holes were dug, is not clear. From the complaint lodged by the people of Welverdiend with the Justice Department, it would seem that it may have been those at Wonderfontein who no longer considered the contract of 1876 as being valid still. In 1893, the Volksraad intervened by accepting a resolution that would grant the folks of Welverdiend and the farms to the south thereof to make use of the water from Wonderfontein. Government was also authorised to deal with disputes between the owners of farms until the concession was ratified.⁸

The government also decided to construct reservoirs in the vicinity of Wonderfontein that could supply water to the Witwatersrand mines.⁹ This decision caused dissatisfaction among the inhabitants of the northern parts of Gatsrand. After a petition¹⁰ signed by the inhabitants of the area had been submitted, the decision was recalled since virtually all the inhabitants of the area were dependent on the natural water source.¹¹

⁶ Staatsekretaris (TAB). verw. R930/55: Nieuwe wetten voor de maatskappy der Hollandsche Afrikanen benoorden de Vaalrivier, 1855.

⁷ Departement Justisie (TAB). verw. LD1268 nr. AG223/07: Akte van ooreenkoms nr. 1294, 28.10.1876. Soos reeds in die inleiding vermeld, is die Wonderfonteinooog 'n sytak van die Mooirivier.

⁸ Departement Justisie (TAB), verw. LD1268 nr. AG223/07: Rooth en Wessels/Minister van lande, 5.6.1907.

⁹ J.R. Shorten, *The Johannesburg saga*, pp.167-168.

¹⁰ Departement Justisie (TAB), verw. LD1268 nr. AG223/07: Klagtes van die inwoners van Wonderfontein, 2.7.1906.

¹¹ J.R.Shorten, *The Johannesburg saga*, p.168.

Initially, the fountains were not optimised effectively owing to a lack of sales possibilities for agricultural products. It was only around 1850 that agriculture became more popular in the trekker state.¹² In this year, a market was opened in Potchefstroom. Farmers were prompted to produce more fresh produce such as fruit and vegetables and not to merely produce for their own needs only. Some of these products, as well as wool and hides, were often traded with itinerant traders in exchange for coffee, sugar and rice.¹³ By 1859, there were, for example, already 2 000 grapevines and 250 fruit trees on the agricultural farm Rietfontein in the Gatsrand.¹⁴

As in other wards of the district of Potchefstroom, crops such as potatoes, lucerne, tobacco, wheat, oats, maize and sunflower were also grown in the Gatsrand.¹⁵ There were attempts to grow flax (tow). In 1868, at the time of an agricultural show at Potchefstroom, the first prize for the cultivation of flax was awarded to a widow – JM Pieterse of Blyvooruitzicht. She even pressed linseed oil from the seeds to meet her own and her neighbours' needs.¹⁶

Initially, the planting of tobacco was for personal use only. Emigrants from the Cape Colony who tested the crop in the ZAR provided the farmers in the area with guidance and encouraged them to grow tobacco for the market.¹⁷ It is apparent from the prizes awarded to the Pienaars of Elandsfontein number 289 at the tenth agricultural show in Potchefstroom that there were farmers in the area who grew quality tobacco.¹⁸ Although goats and especially sheep also thrived in the Gatsrand, sheep farming was neglected during these years – that is, according to a correspondent of *De Zuid-Afrikaan* in 1856. At that stage, however, there was little that farmers could do with wool. The poor price for wool and the long distances to a market where wool could be sold were just two of the reasons for the lack of interest in sheep farming.¹⁹

¹² A.N. Pelzer, *Die geskiedenis van die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek, I: Wordingsjare*, p.179. Vergelyk ook J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr. 2: Gebied Potchefstroom*, p.162.

¹³ J. Swanepoel, *Landbouontwikkeling in Suid-Afrika, 1652-1954, met spesiale verwysing na staatsoptrede in die verband* (D.Phil- proefskrif, 1958), p.122. Vergelyk ook A.N. Pelzer, *Die geskiedenis van die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek...*, p.178.

¹⁴ *Staats Courant der ZAR*, nr. 61, 28.1.1859, p.1

¹⁵ P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1858-1899*, p.41. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname C. en T. Schutte. 27.10.1986.

¹⁶ Anon., "Terugblik oor katoenverbouing in die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek", *Die Potchefstroomer*, 7.2. 1885, p. 5.

¹⁷ P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1858-1899*, p.54.

¹⁸ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 22.5.1908, p.3.

¹⁹ A.N. Pelzer, *Die geskiedenis van die suid-Afrikaanse Republiek...*, pp. 181, 185. Vergelyk ook J. Swanepoel, *Landbouontwikkeling in Suid-Afrika, 1652-1954...*, p.11

By 1860, some of the traders in Potchefstroom had created a channel for wool exports.²⁰ Initially, wool of especially merinos in the Gatsrand was sent to traders in Potchefstroom. According to past inhabitants of the area, wool was already sent directly to the Durban harbour for export as early as in 1885.²¹

In the formative years, both cattle and sheep were major articles of barter and much easier to market than crops, since they merely needed to be herded to the market. By 1860, farmers in the district did not own large numbers of cattle – as becomes apparent from estate auctions in the Government Gazette.²² As in the rest of the ZAR, farmers owned a number of breeds, among which there were the Friesian, Afrikaner and Nguni or Zulu breeds.²³ It would appear that the First Anglo-Boer War (1880-1881), as well as events preceding the war brought the market in Potchefstroom to a virtual halt during these years. There was also a shortage of fresh products and it was only after farmers returned from service in the commandos that production for marketing purposes could be resumed.²⁴ This situation probably applied to Gatsrand as well.

In spite of problems associated with beasts of prey, stock theft, locusts, weeds and a shortage of proper implements, farmers nevertheless experienced few problems with supplying in their own needs.²⁵ In the 1870s, the government had to help with the eradication of the weed *Xanthium spinosum* (burweed) that had spread from the Cape Colony to the ZAR and had reached alarming proportions. This weed was harmful with regard to the production of wool-bearing sheep since the seeds would attach themselves to the wool, thus damaging the machines used for processing the wool.²⁶

²⁰ P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899*, p.29.

²¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Vergelyk ook Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 27.10.1986.

²² S.J. Eloff, *'n Evaluering van die grondgebruikspatroom van die Vredefortkoepel noord van die Vaalrivier* (MA-verhandeling, 1984), p.9.

²³ J. Stuart, *De Hollandsche Afrikanen en hunne Republiek in Zuid-Afrika*, p.224. Vergelyk ook S.J. Eloff, *'n Evaluering van die grondgebruikspatroom in die Vredefortkoepel noord van die Vaalrivier*, p. 9.

²⁴ H.M. van Coller, *Die burgerlike lewe in Potchefstroom ten tye van die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog*, (MA- verhandeling, 1983), p.121.

²⁵ S.J. Eloff, *'n Evaluering van die grondgebruikspatroom van die Vredefortkoepel...*, p.9.

²⁶ P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899*, p.37.

In 1892, JCH Pistorius of Losberg informed the magistrate of Potchefstroom that the burweed had proliferated in the Gatsrand – especially on the farm Elandsfontein number 360.²⁷ Although they were self-supporting, some of the farmers apparently failed to create capital to expand or promote their farming activities. In April 1890, J Martins, J Geldenhuys and 62 other farmers requested government by means of a memorandum drawn up at Buffelsdoorn, to provide farmers with credit. At that stage, the government had not yet seen the need for that and the suggestion was also unusual since this form of enterprise at the time was quite. Weeds were also troublesome for the cultivation of agricultural crops as maize. Droughts and locust plagues regularly harassed the maize farmers. In addition to the above, long distances often had to be covered to have the maize and corn ground. There were not many mills, and originally Potchefstroom had been the closest facility for this purpose for those in the Gatsrand.²⁸

Based on self-maintenance in the ZAR. In 1893, there was nevertheless a decision to start a so-called redemption fund to assist farmers in infested areas in the light of serious natural disasters, plagues and stock diseases.²⁹

Of the stock diseases that hit the Transvaal the major ones were, *inter alia*, pulmonary, scabby and horse disease, as well as rinderpest (cattle plague). The outbreak of rinderpest (cattle plague) in the Gatsrand in 1897, as in fact also in the major part of South Africa, was probably the most severe setback.³⁰ From the regular reports that the field cornet of Gatsrand had to provide to the magistrate in Potchefstroom during the epidemic, it is quite apparent that there were large numbers of cattle in the area at the time. In spite of the inoculation of 5 656 head of cattle, 1 516 of them died from the disease.³¹

²⁷ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 19: J.C.H. Pistorius/Landros, 1.3.1892.

²⁸ P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899*, pp.4-45.

²⁹ J. Coster, *Locale wetten en Volksraadbesluiten der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1890- 1893*, 2.6.1890. Vergelyk ook P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899*, p.82.

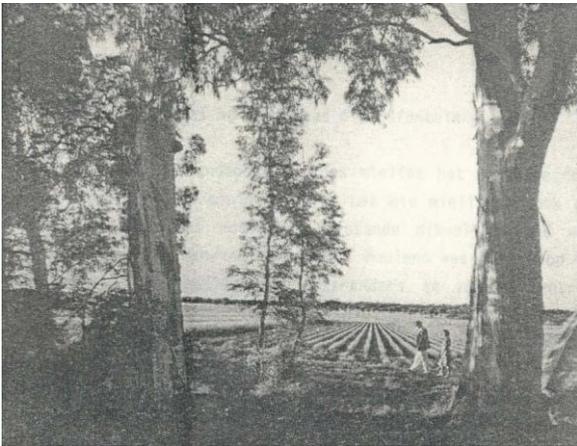
³⁰ P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899*, p. 271.

³¹ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 24: J.F. van der Merwe/Landdros, 19.7.1897.

The large losses of cattle implied that the number of draught animals had dwindled and this consequently complicated the farmers' sowing activities. In the course of time, the emergency situation reached such proportions that the Volksraad decided to come to the aid of the affected districts by sending veterinary surgeons there at government expense.³²

The government also introduced stringent measures in order to prevent the rinderpest (cattle plague) from spreading. This entailed, inter alia, that all infected cattle had to be put down and buried immediately without any compensation.³³ In 1896, PJW Schutte (junior) informed the Executive Council that the rinderpest regulations aggravated the desperate conditions among farmers in the area.³⁴ Fodder and draught animals were purchased by the government and distributed among the afflicted farmers. In the Potchefstroom district, 646 donkeys and 83 mules were distributed.³⁵

By the end of the 19th century, there were few farms in the Republic where the cultivated soil exceeded 47,2 morgen (40,6 hectares). Subdivision of farms gave rise to overgrazing (overstocking).³⁶ Some of the Gatsrand farms actually accommodated more than one family, with each using a section of the land in accordance with their needs.³⁷



DAGBREEK NURSERY AT
JACHTFONTEIN, 1951
Photo: WJA Wessels (Fochville)

³² P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899*, p.290.

³³ Transvaal Colony, *Preliminary report on Rinderpest in the Transvaal*, p. 2.

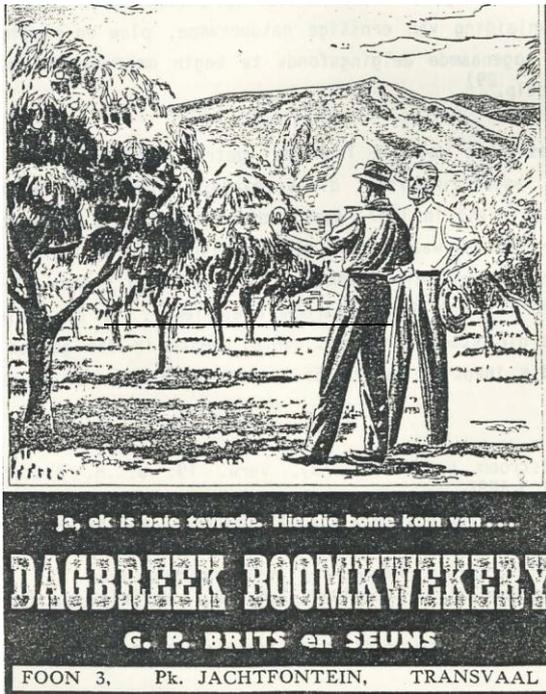
³⁴ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R1470/96: P.J.W. Schutte/Staatsekretaris, 7.1.1896.

³⁵ J. Swanepoel, *Landbouontwikkeling in Suid-Afrika, 1652-1954...*, p.122. Vergelyk ook P. Naudé, *Boerdery in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1899*, p.274.

³⁶ A.J. Christopher, *Southern Africa: Studies in historical geography*, pp. 81-82.

³⁷ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 27.10.1986. Vergelyk ook Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 133: Diverse inkomende stukke van Naturellesake, 1859-1899.

AN ADVERTISEMENT OF DAGBREEK NURSERY, 1952
Illustration: BJV Naudé (ed.), *Commemorative Issue: Receipt of Mail Coach*



The Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) brought agriculture to a halt and after peace-making most of the farmers were left paupers. The British scorched-earth policy during the war left farms with nothing on them. The British administration appointed commissions to provide impoverished farmers with, inter alia, seed and implements. Agricultural practices were now similar to those of 1840-1850, since they were on the same lines, namely self-preservation.³⁸ The self-preservation was changed with the establishment of a cooperative on 4 May 1909. This enabled farmers to market their products collectively.³⁹ To boot, farmers were able to avail themselves of the services of entomologists from Pretoria whenever they experienced problems with plagues. In 1911, for instance, J Pistorius of Losberg had to ask for the help of an expert in order to gain control over red scale that had infected 300 orange trees on his farm.⁴⁰

In spite of the aid of the British administration to farmers, there were those unfortunate farmers who were forced to sell their farms owing to the high cost of living and a lack of cash. The circumstances in which virtually every farmer found himself more or less, was probably one of the reasons why a young farmer, one GP Brits, decided to set about something the right way. In 1912, he started to develop a nursery with fruit trees and flowers on his farm.⁴¹

A greater demand for food on the Johannesburg mines – owing to a throng of job-seekers at the end of the war – created a market for grains, and especially for wheat. Farmers were given the opportunity to improve their financial positions by producing more grains and selling these to gold mines at good prices.⁴² Mills at Elandsfontein number 289 and Bank helped farmers a lot with the milling of their wheat prior to its being sold to the mines.⁴³

³⁸ Potchefstroom Repatriation Commission (TAB), verw. 8, nr. c11: Commission applications for assistance, 1902.

³⁹ Anon., *Vyftig jaar van Koöperasie in Wes-Transvaal, 1909-1959*, p.29.

⁴⁰ Hoof Insektekundige (SAB), verw. 509 nr. E1719: Entomoloog/J. Pistorius, 5.9.1911.

⁴¹ *Die Vaderland*, 10.9.1959, p.9. Sommige beskou G.P. Brits as 'n pionier op die gebied van vrugteboomkwekery. In 1947 het hy reeds jaarliks 'n kwartmiljoen boompies bekweek. Kyk ook *Die Vaderland*, 29.3.1947, p.9.

⁴² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe P.F.J. van der Ryst, 23.9.1986.

⁴³ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Vergelyk ook verw. 3: Onderhoud T. Nosarka, 22.5.1987 en verw. 1: Herinneringe S.A.M. Erasmus, 18.2.1985.

Farmers in the Gatsrand area even sold fresh fruit – especially peaches – to the mine workers. Peeled dried peaches were sold for a sixpence (six pennies) per pound (approximately 500 g)

and unpeeled ones for a ticky (three pennies) per pound to shopkeepers in Potchefstroom.⁴⁴

That the farmers' success in the field of agriculture to a large extent still depended on their own experience and expertise is apparent from the correspondence of Howitzer of Elandsfontein (number 289) with *De Westelike Stem*. He says that "op een zaai-plaats, als deze bezittende de sterkste bronne in de Gatsrand, is het maar steeds ijzeren klauw in de grond, of slawernij op een kleine schaal, tog kan men niet leven of gegrond blijven, als je niet zwoegt... ["on a crop farm, all of those owning the best fountain heads in the Gatsrand area, it is still iron claws in the soil, or small-scale slavery, yet one cannot make a living or retain one's farm if one is not prepared to toil...] A farmer must have brains, for he has to be a doctor able to care for (look after) livestock, plants and himself. He also needs to be a barometer since his happiness or unhappiness largely depends on his knowledge of the weather conditions; also a good auditor to take care of the income and expenditure..."⁴⁵

It was soon realised that farmers' associations were essential for effective agricultural guidance. It would seem that there already was a farmers' association at Wonderfontein in 1906.⁴⁶

In 1924, *De Westelike Stem* referred to this association as the *Wonderfontein Saamwerk Boerevereniging* (Wonderfontein Cooperative Farmers' Association) with JP Nortjé as chairperson.⁴⁷ Other farmers associations established only subsequently in the 1920s, were Welverdiend, Elandsfontein number 494,⁴⁸ Leeuwpoort,⁴⁹ Klipdrift, Losberg,⁵⁰ Fochville and Hermia.⁵¹

⁴⁴ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe S.A.M. Erasmus, p.5. Vergelyk ook verw. 3: Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 27.10.1986.

⁴⁵ *De Westelike Stem*, 10.2.1916, p.5. Of Howitzer 'n skuilnaam was, is onseker.

⁴⁶ Hoof Insektekundige (SAB), verw. 63 nr. EE3965: Wonderfontein Farmers Association, 14.6.1906. Wanneer die Boerevereniging gestig is, is onbekend.

⁴⁷ *De Westelike Stem*, 5.3.1924, p.5.

⁴⁸ *De Westelike Stem*, 1.7.1920, p.3 en 19.7.1922, p.2.

⁴⁹ *De Westelike Stem*, 2.2.1923, p.2.

⁵⁰ *De Westelike Stem*, 28.7.1924, p.3. Vergelyk ook *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 24.7.1931, p.5. Die Klipdrift Boerevereniging het later bekend gestaan as die Loopspruit Boerevereniging.

⁵¹ Anon., *Vyftig jaar van Koöperasie in Wes-Transvaal, 1909-1959*, p.126.

The Dutch settlers that settled at Wonderfontein from 1928 had their own Cooperative Farmers' Association. The settlers produced products such as maize, black-eyed beans, sugar cane, beetroot and pumpkins mainly for own use, while only potatoes were cultivated (grown) for the market in Johannesburg. Their main objective was to establish a dairy and to

produce cheese as well as butter. For this purpose, a number of stud Friesian cows were imported from the Netherlands in order to supplement and improve their local herd. Crops such as lucerne, rye, barley, mangel-wurzel and grass for grazing were planted as fodder. The settlers' Cooperative Farmers' Association sold all that was produced on their behalf and the profit was shared in accordance with the quantity contributed by each settler.⁵²

In contrast with large-scale dairy farming in the northern parts, inter alia, at Wonderfontein, Elandsfontein number 494 and Stinkhoutboom, the farmers in the southern areas concentrated more on sheep farming. They did not have sufficient water for cultivating grass for grazing purposes as was the case with farmers to the north. A branch of the National Wool Growers' Association was established in Fochville in the 1920s and was referred to as the Gatsrand Wool Growers. The chief goal of the branch was to give guidance (counselling) to farmers and to negotiate for better wool prices.⁵³

Apart from the introduction to agricultural information/counselling, the farmers' associations acted as mouthpiece through which farmers could draw the attention of a particular authority / body / organisation to unfavourable local conditions. In 1922, the associations requested Member of Parliament, TFJ Dreyer of the Losberg constituency to approach the Minister of Railways with a view to the erection of a grain silo at any one of the three stations in the Gatsrand (Bank, Welverdiend or Oberholzer) or outside the southern boundaries (Nolte and Klington).

⁵² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 17.10.1930, P.10.

⁵³ Anon., *Vyftig jaar van Koöperasie in Wes-Transvaal, 1909-1959*, p.126. Vergelyk ook J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr. 3: Gebied Westonaria-Welverdiend*, p.92.

however, this was not realised because the amount of grain that the region delivered to the stations was still inadequate. Even the construction of a smaller silo required a minimum of 5 000 to 8 000 tons of grain to be dispatched per annum. Of the three stations in the Gatsrand, Bank dispatched only 1 507 tons of grain in 1921, which was more than the 991 tons of Welverdiend and the 134 tons of Oberholzer. It was recommended that farmers should avail themselves of the silos at Potchefstroom or those at Ventersdorp.⁵⁴

Furthermore, a representative of the administrator who attended a meeting of the Welverdiend Farmers' Association in September 1924 listened to farmers' complaints regarding high railway tariffs on products in the 75 mile (120 km) radius. Owing to the high cost some of the farmers at Wonderfontein and Welverdiend did not make use of the station at Welverdiend, but instead transported their own products to Johannesburg. It was also requested that the railway halt (siding) at Oberholzer at Wonderfontein should be upgraded to a station. The motivation for said request was that the production area would be enlarged in 1925 so that the "station" would be increasingly used in the future.⁵⁵

The Fochville Farmers' Association had already, by way of a petition, brought to the attention of the Minister of Transport the area's inadequate transport facilities in 1922. This partly contributed to the planning of the railways for the opening of the Potchefstroom-Losberg railroad in 1927.⁵⁶ The representations of the folk of Welverdiend with regard to the Oberholzer siding was realised only in the 1930s, when gold mines were started in the area and regular passenger services were introduced.⁵⁷

The overarching body for the district of farmers' associations of Potchefstroom, the Central Farmers' Union, was organised from this town with representatives in all wards. Inhabitants of Gatsrand, whose names can be identified on the attendance list of the Central Farmers' Union in 1922, are, inter alia, JB Wolmarans, P Schutte, P Davidtz, B Greyling and E de

⁵⁴ *De Westelike Stem*, 28.6.1922, p.3.

⁵⁵ Suid-Afrikaanse Spoorweë (SAB), verw. 292 nr. G65/1/13: Meeting of Welverdiend Agricultural-Society, 19.9.1924.

⁵⁶ Ministerie van Vervoer (SAB), verw. 409 nr. 16/44: Potchefstroom-Losberg line petition, 15.3.1922. Vergelyk ook *De Westelike Stem*, 18.1.1928, p.5.

⁵⁷ G.L. van Heerde, *Die invloed van moderne vervoer op die ontwikkeling van dorpe in Wes-Transvaal* (D.Phil-proefskrif, 1981), p.116.

Beer.⁵⁸ On this occasion, too, discussions and arrangements centred on the improvement of the farmers' circumstances. In order to combat the locust plague in the respective wards, locust officers were appointed by the Farmers' Union in 1922. GH Davidtz, JB Wolmarans, RG Amm and PJ de V Steyn were appointed for Gatsrand, followed by HS du Preez, J Greyling, FD Pienaar and DJ Wolmarans.⁵⁹ When natural disasters such as drought and hailstorms struck the farmers and they suffered loss of livestock or crops, the Farmers' Union and the farmers' associations strove to offer relief by means of financial support.⁶⁰ As will become apparent later on, farmers' associations played a major role in further farming activities of a mainly agrarian area.⁶¹

In the light of rumours originating from pamphlets and newspapers that gold mining companies were buying the mineral rights of farmers' properties with a view to prospecting, one Ferreira of Losberg proposed at the congress of the Central Farmers' Union in 1924 that vigilance committees be established in order to prevent the ruination of farmers. It was realised that the selling of mineral rights would eventually lead to the expropriation of land.⁶² On another occasion, P Schutte requested that seed should be distributed among needy farmers in the district.⁶³

The drought and the depression years (1929-1933) dealt most farmers a severe blow and low prices were paid for their products at the Newton Market in Johannesburg and also at the market in Potchefstroom.⁶⁴ In 1931, the Loopspruit Farmers' Association at Klipdrift negotiated with the City Council of Potchefstroom regarding the increase of market prices. This would encourage farmers to rather take their products to Potchefstroom. Consumers would benefit from this also.⁶⁵ However, the city council was not able to do much in this regard. Total depression and drought countywide led to an increased drop in the prices of products. In 1931, the government adopted a special emergency relief act that made provision for loans to farmers. Although the worst of the drought was broken by 1933, its

⁵⁸ *De Westelike Stem*, 21.2.1922, p.5.

⁵⁹ *De Westelike Stem*, 25.10.1922, p.7 en 3.10.1923, p.3.

⁶⁰ *De Westelike Stem*, 11.10.1922, p.5.

⁶¹ Sien voetnote 65 en 70.

⁶² *De Westelike Stem*, 30.1.1924, p.2. Van hierdie voorstel het niks gekom nie. Van 1937 af het goudmyne sonder enige probleme in die gebied begin funksioneer.

⁶³ *De Westelike Stem*, 12.3.1924, p.5.

⁶⁴ *De Westelike Stem*, 4.2.1930, p.5.

⁶⁵ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 24.7.1931, p.5.

consequences were so severe that a second emergency relief act that made provision for loans to farmers was adopted in 1935.⁶⁶

The period from 1929 to 1933 probably was not as severe a blow to farmers in the northern parts of the Gatsrand as it was to those in the rest of the area. They could rely on the local natural springs for water. In the midst of the drought, the Dutch settler F Veldman planned to use a newly produced German product at Wonderfontein. It could be used to irrigate large sections of the cultivated soil.

It would in addition be labour-saving.⁶⁷ Whether Veldman did actually use the product, remains uncertain.

The Venterspost goldmine, which started functioning outside the boundaries of Gatsrand in the early 1930s, employed some of the farmers that had to leave their farms owing to financial need.⁶⁸ There were also settlers who followed the example of some farmers by opting to find refuge elsewhere.⁶⁹ Squatting occurred on farms in the vicinity of the mine. In the light of such squatting that was experienced especially at Lawley, the Gatsrand Farmers' Association requested the Department of Native Affairs to address this problem.⁷⁰

Little is known about persons who served in agricultural organisations at district and provincial level. JW Grey of Doornfontein and WJA Vermaas of Rhenosterfontein were committee members of the Potchefstroom District Agricultural Union between 1920 and 1935.⁷¹

Although the Transvaal Women's Agricultural Union was established in 1925, branches of this organisation were created in the Gatsrand only after 1948. Women in the area probably joined the branch of the Women's Agricultural Union at Frederikstad, north-west of Potchefstroom, from 1926. The goal of the organisation was to uplift Afrikaner women by,

⁶⁶ A.P. Ravenscroft, *The course of the depression in South Africa*, pp.30-31. Vergelyk ook J.C. Coetzee, *Pioniers van die skoolplaas Klipdrift: Johan en Johanna Schutte, 1923-1938*, p.59.

⁶⁷ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 17.10.1930, p.10.

⁶⁸ J.C. Coetzee, *Pioniers van die skoolplaas Klipdrift: Johan en Johanna Schutte, 1923-1938*, p.60.

⁶⁹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 14.2.1930, p.8. Vergelyk ook H.H.A. Gybland Oosterhoff, *Indrukke van een reis na Zuid-Afrika*, p.52.

⁷⁰ Naturellesake (SAB), verw. nr. 2920 832/323: Gatsrand Boerevereniging/Sekretaris Naturellesake, April 1937. Die stigtingsdatum van die Gatsrand Boerevereniging kon nie opgespoor word nie. Hierdie vereniging is vanaf die plaas Jachtfontein georganiseer. Hulle grense moes verder as die Gatsrand se oostelike grens gestrek het, aangesien Lawley nie deel was van die wyk nie.

⁷¹ Anon., *Vyftig jaar van Koöperasie in Wes-Transvaal, 1909-1959*, p.33.

inter alia, discourse on topical matters and the practising of manual dexterity at competition level.⁷²

The establishment of gold mines was advantageous for those farmers who were able to retain their farms. Farming became more profitable (lucrative) because consumers were now closer to the producers. The provision of products to Potchefstroom, Krugersdorp, Randfontein and the towns on the reef decreased, while the local mines were serviced increasingly. Initially, farmers supplied only dairy products. The expansion of mining activities was already changing this situation by 1948. Some farmers still despatched cream and butter to Johannesburg. Fruit was also sold to the mine workers of Randfontein.⁷³

Organised agriculture and the establishment of mines gave rise to the promotion of the wellbeing of the farming community in Gatsrand. However, it was mining that resulted in the development of sections of the area. The establishment of gold mines gave rise to the establishment of towns, which in turn resulted in the arrival of traders and the establishment of industries.⁷⁴

2.2 Trade and mining

After the settlement of Trekkers (1839), Potchefstroom was the central point of economic activities in the district. Auctions were held and, in 1850, a market was created for local products.⁷⁵ During the three occasions that people gathered for Communion ("Nagmaal") was held annually in Potchefstroom, the folk from Gatsrand bought the necessary articles and clothing. Consumer goods such as eggs, vegetables and fruit were also traded for but little compensation.

Money was scarce and transactions mainly occurred on an exchange basis.⁷⁶ Owing to the serious lack of money among the burgers (citizens), the state coffers were as good as empty and the government itself in dire financial straits.⁷⁷ Wealthy burgers of the ZAR at times lent money to the Volksraad. Burgers of the Gatsrand, who also provided some money to the government, were PJW Schutte and FG Wolmarans. In 1858, Schutte, for

⁷² Anon., *Die Transvaalse Vroue Landbou-unie, 1925-1975*, p.2. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname B. Wolvaardt, 20.11.1986.

⁷³ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud K. Greyling, 11.2.1987.

⁷⁴ J.H. Coetzee, (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr. 2...*, p.93.

⁷⁵ H.M. van Coller, *Die burgerlike lewe in Potchefstroom...*, p.78

⁷⁶ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Vergelyk ook H.M. van Coller, *Die burgerlike lewe in Potchefstroom...*, p.78.

⁷⁷ J.S. du Plessis, "Die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek", C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 Jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, pp.227, 230.

instance, lent 100 pounds to the Volksraad. President MW Pretorius personally took delivery of the money on Schutte's farm, Buffelsdoorn.⁷⁸

As far as could be determined, there were no established traders or hotel owners at Gatsrand prior to 1868. Until 1900, but a few shops and hotels had been built, some of which were run by the owners of farms. Applications were either approved or rejected by the Potchefstroom trade licence committee in collaboration with the field cornet of the ward and the magistrate of Potchefstroom.⁷⁹

For travellers' convenience, hotels and shops were built mainly along the main routes between Potchefstroom and Pretoria and Johannesburg. Inhabitants were equally advantaged, since they were no longer obliged to do all purchases and sales in Potchefstroom.⁸⁰ In the last three decades of the 19th century, at least 13 shops and hotels were erected in the area:

TABLE 4 Shops and hotels in the Gatsrand, 1868-1900

FARM	ENTERPRISE	OWNER	Year established
Lapdoorns	Blythe & Co shop/store	J Biesler	1868
Klipkop	Retail shop	CL Dreyer	1879
♦ Kraalkop	Hotel	Vince	(1886)
Blyvooruitzicht	"Kantien en losies voor rijzegers" (Canteen and accommodation for travellers)	JP Brand	1888
Kaalfontein	Store/shop	S Grass	1888
Blyvooruitzicht	"Hotel langs den weg" (Hotel along the way)	Hompes and Seehoff	1889
Welverdiend	Store and hotel	S Rosenthal	1893
Buffelsdoorn	Store and butchery	Flacks and Rutenberg	1896
Elandsfontein number 289	"Hotel langs den weg" (Hotel along the way)	---	(1897)
♦ Taaiboschspruit	Store/shop	---	(1897)
♦ Jachtfontein	Store/shop	S and C Geldenhuys	(1898)
♦ Doornfontein	Store/shop	---	(1897)
Elandsfontein number 289	Store/shop	Bosman	(1898)

⁷⁸ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R2251/58: P.J.W. Schutte/M.W. Pretorius, 22.8.1858. Kyk ook N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans- familie in kerk en staat teen die agtergrond van die Transvaalse geskiedenis tot 1884: In die geslagslyn na Senator A.D.W. Wolmarans, Joseph Johannes., Frederik Gerhardus en Frederik Gerhardus Andreas* (MA-verhandeling, 1968), p.106.

⁷⁹ *Staats Courant der ZAR*, nr. 3, 16.10.1856, p.7.

⁸⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 27.10.1986.

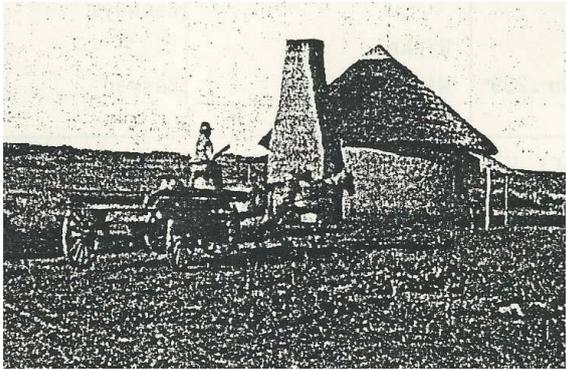
--	--	--	--

♦ Information obtained from word-of-mouth sources (The rest of the information was chiefly found in the Magistrate's archive in Potchefstroom).

Traders of Potchefstroom regularly hired transport drivers (itinerant traders) to send articles of commerce (commodities) into the various wards. Ox waggons trekked from one farm to the next in order to sell its articles. The Jewish trader, Japie Kliwanski, who used to sell a medley of articles of commerce or commodities during his travels, is still fondly remembered:⁸¹



ADORP CHEESE FACTORY



THE HOME OF A SETTLER

Photos: Anon., "De Nederlandsche Landbouw- Nederzetting op Wonderfontein...", Zuid-Afrika, October 1934

⁸¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Vergelyk ook verw. 3: Bandopname B. Wolvaardt, 20. 11. 1986.

The conscription of farmers at the outbreak of the War in 1899 inevitably caused the closure of some of the Afrikaners' stores and hotels in the Gatsrand. Jewish traders such as Vince, Rosenthal, Flacks and Rutenberg were apparently not conscripted and they could therefore continue with their enterprises.⁸² It would appear that their loyalty during the war lay with the farmers. Some of the women received free food from the traders – especially from Rosenthal.⁸³ With the ending of the war in 1902, the stores of S and C Geldenhuys and Bosman resumed their activities. Other businesses that opened in the Gatsrand were those of J Sylvcot (Wildebessfontein), MS Rubenstein (Rietfontein number 503), A Israel (Kraalkop), JS Smook (Wildebessfontein), JCF Wolter (Kaalfontein) and W Binks (Rietfontein nr. 503).⁸⁴

In 1922, a trader known as Solomon Brothers opened a store at Losberg.⁸⁵ At that stage, the young town of Fochville also had a few traders.⁸⁶ Welverdiend still had its hotel and store, as well as butchery and three sheds in which products could be sold by travelling merchants.⁸⁷ The settling of Dutch farmers at Wonderfontein from 1928 contributed to the expansion of the trading sector in the Gatsrand. Some of the Dutch immigrants relied on their artisan qualifications in order to establish businesses at Wonderfontein.⁸⁸ Akker and Mensinga established a cheese factory known as Adorp. Folkerts was the butcher and baker, Boersma the blacksmith and J Aukema the shopkeeper. The Oranje Hotel, which was established by F Veldman in approximately 1930, was up to and including 1948 the only hotel in the immediate vicinity of the mine.⁸⁹ After the establishment of the mines in the area in 1937, the cheese factory was managed by the Wonderfontein commission. At the time, JA Domisse en AP Brugman attended to (managed) the dairy farming of the Commission.⁹⁰ The buying of

⁸² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 4.2.1944, p.4.

⁸³ B.J.V. Naudé (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer*, 9-11 Februarie 1952, p.17.

⁸⁴ Carletonville versameling (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Vergelyk ook TAB, (ongekatalogiseer): Kieserslys van wyk nr. 5: Gatsrand, 1905 asook Justisie (SAB), verw. 142 nr. 3/475/12: Landdros/Potchefstroom/Sekretaris van Justisie. 3.4.1912.

⁸⁵ *De Westelike Stem*, 2.2.1922, p.5.

⁸⁶ B.J.V. Naudé (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer...*, p.31.

⁸⁷ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: Sekretaris van Polisie/ Sekretaris van Justisie, 4.11.1924.

⁸⁸ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 2: Kol. Dr. J. Ploeger/ E.S. van Eeden, 20.9.1986.

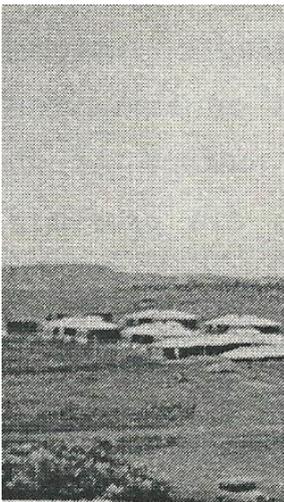
⁸⁹ H.H.A. Gybland Oosterhoff, *Indrukken van een reis na Zuid-Afrika*, p.51. Vergelyk ook Hommes (TAB), verw. WHA. 90: J.E. Hommes/Ouers, 21.4.1933 en Bewaarder van Vyandseindom (SAB), verw. 104 nr. H3/12: Kommissie vir Wonderfontein: Staat van inkomste en uitgawes, September 1948.

⁹⁰ Bewaarder van Vyandseindom (SAB), verw. 104 nr. H3/12: Kommissie vir Wonderfontein, 6.6.1940-4.7.1940

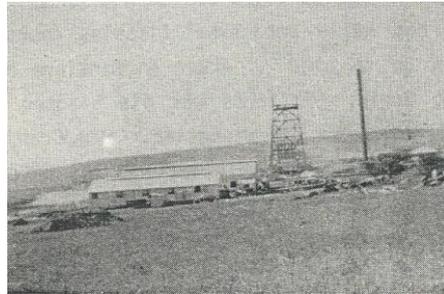
land by mining companies and a throng of traders from other areas were contributing factors that caused some of the settlement's original traders to be supplanted.⁹¹

From 1937, goldmine activities in the area were preceded by prospecting that commenced in approximately 1880. That there was no doubt whatsoever about the presence of gold, is clear from the buying up of land between 1883 and 1884 by gold mining companies such as African Gold Recovery Proprietary Limited, Bertha Estate Gold mines and Company, Battery Reef Gold mines Company Limited, Moddervlei Prospecting Syndicate, Randfontein Estate Gold mines Company, Witwatersrand Limited, GM Sutton Gold Mines Company and West Battery Reef Gold Mines Company Limited.⁹²

SHAFT NUMBER ONE AT BLYVOORUITZICHT

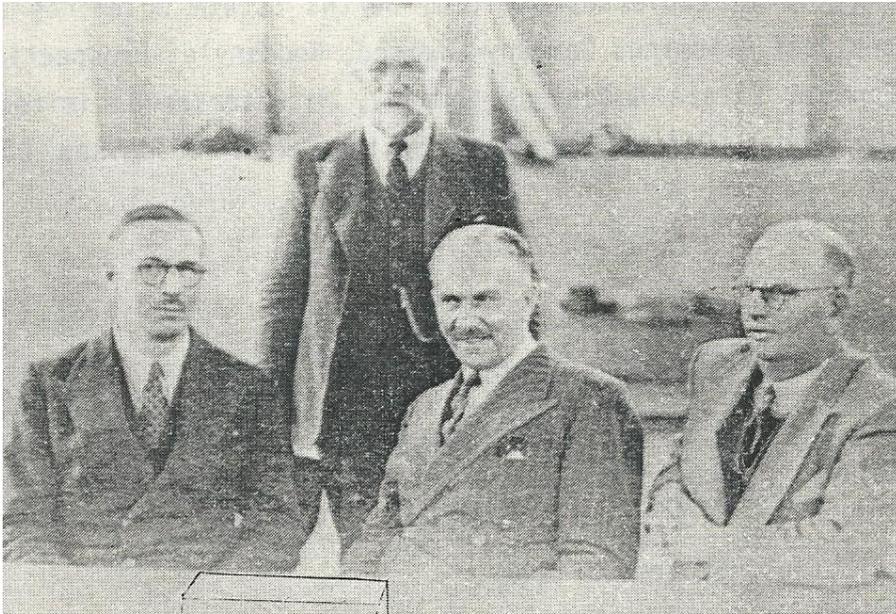


FIRST MINING HOUSES AT BLYVOORUITZICHT



⁹¹ Anon., "De Nederlandsche landbounederzetting op Wonderfontein (Transvaal)", Zuid-Afrika, Oktober 1934, p.6. Vergelyk ook H.H.A. Gybland Oosterhoff, *Indrukken van een reis na Zuid-Afrika*, p. 52.

⁹² Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 90: Indeks op belastingregister Gatsrand, 1883-1884.



THE FIRST GOLD BRICK OF THE BLYVOORUITZICHT MINE, 1942

At the back: PD Roux

Front (from left to right): WHA Lawrence, A Saville-Davis (manager), WM Frames (Rand Mines) Photo: C Rautenbach (Carletonville)

The area south-west of Randfontein was characterised by a considerable number of mining activities from 1899 to 1911. The Western Rand Estates sunk nine shafts, three of which in the Gatsrand, namely Twyfelvlakte in 1902, Driefontein number 591 in 1903 and Doornkloof in 1910. The company Goertz & Company was responsible for the drilling. Owing to an inability to drill through the dolomite, activities were halted for the time being until New Consolidated Gold Fields Limited started prospecting in the area in 1930.⁹³ A German geophysicist, Dr R Krahmann managed to detect gold in the northern parts of the Gatsrand with the help of the magnetometric method.⁹⁴ The remark of Reverend TF Burgers, the subsequent state president of the ZAR, who stopped over for a day at Wonderfontein during his journey through the Transvaal in 1871 came true indeed: "Wie weet welke schatten van goud hier nog gevonden zullen worden ... dit laat ik echter aan deskundige beoordeling

⁹³ R.A. Pelletier, "Contributions to the geology of the Far West Rand", *Transactions of the geological society of South Africa* XL, Julie 1937, pp.130, 139.

⁹⁴ R. Macnab, *Gold their touchstone: Gold Fields of South Africa, 1887-1987-a centenary story*, p.124. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. Baard. 16.3.1987.

over" (Who knows what treasures of gold are still to be found here ... however, I'll rather leave that in the hands of the experts.")⁹⁵

The West Witwatersrand Areas Limited that was registered as a company in November 1932 continued prospecting in the area.⁹⁶ In 1932, a research base was established at Oberholzer under veld superintendent TW Bruyns. The local research team included geologists, surveyors and mechanics and they were responsible for local services such as transport, water supplies, repairs, carpentry and road construction.⁹⁷



SINKING OF SHAFT NUMBER TWO AT WEST DRIEFONTEIN



DEVELOPMENT AT SHAFT NUMBER TWO AT WEST DRIEFONTEIN
Photo: West Driefontein Mine (Carletonville)

The so-called West Wits Line was opened when a start was made at Venterspost, north of the current Westonaria, with the sinking of a shaft and the use of cementation process that sealed water-bearing crevices in the dolomite in the vicinity of the shaft. This gave rise to the sinking of shafts at Blyvooruitzicht, West Driefontein and Doornfontein. The continuous (uninterrupted) gold reef from Venterspost as far as Doornfontein became known as the

⁹⁵ T.F. Burgers, *Schetsen uit de Transvaal*, p.7.

⁹⁶ W.E. Skinner, *Mining year book 1945* 59, p.406. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. Baard, 16.3.1987.

⁹⁷ R.A. Pelletier, "Contributions to the geology...", *Transactions of the geological society of South Africa* XL, Julie 1937, p.159.

West Wits Line. The name was probably derived from the company West Witwatersrand Area.⁹⁸

Development was started at Blyvooruitzicht by the Corner House group on 11 January 1937. The mining company was known as the Blyvooruitzicht General Mining Company with RSG Stokes as chairman and BAD Kinahan as manager.⁹⁹ The first tunnels were blasted open on 14 November 1937 and production of ore commenced in 1942.¹⁰⁰ The first gold bar was cast in 1942.¹⁰¹ By 1948, this mine showed a total profit of £2 486 519 and it was regarded as the South African mine with the most promising growth potential.¹⁰²

Mining activities at Blyvooruitzicht gradually increased. In 1938, 73 whites were employed and this figure increased to 585 in 1948. On the other hand 478 blacks were employed in 1938 and this figure increased to 3 915 in 1948.¹⁰³

West Driefontein Mine was started one year after the one at Blyvooruitzicht. This mine was planned in 1938 after a contract of lease was obtained from the government. By the end of 1945, a start was made with the sinking of the shafts.¹⁰⁴ In 1948, production had not yet started, but at that stage the number of white miners employed was 100 and that of black ones 595.¹⁰⁵

A third mine in the Gatsrand, known as the Doornfontein mine, was opened in January 1947 and the Annan shaft was sunk on 21 March. Robert Annan, after whom the shaft was named, was the chairperson of Consolidated Gold Fields since 1941. As mining engineer, he was also involved with the early mining activities in the area.¹⁰⁶ In this instance too, production had not yet begun by 1948 and only 65 whites and 306 blacks were employed.¹⁰⁷

⁹⁸ Anon., *Rand mines: Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company Limited-visitors brochure*, p.1. Vergelyk ook R. Macnab, *Gold their touchstone...*, pp.212-213.

⁹⁹ R.A. Pellitier, "Contributions to the geology...", *Transactions of the geological society of South Africa* XL, Julie 1937, p.131. Vergelyk ook *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 18.6.1937, p.3.

¹⁰⁰ A.P. Cartwright, *Gold paved the way*, p.168. Vergelyk ook W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane: Blyvoor's first 20 years", p.1.

¹⁰¹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", pp.1-2.

¹⁰² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 19.1.1945, p.4. Vergelyk ook J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr. 3...*, tabel nr. 3.

¹⁰³ J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr.3...*, p.126

¹⁰⁴ R. Macnab, *Gold their touchstone...*, p.75.

¹⁰⁵ J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette steekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr.3...*, p. 126.

¹⁰⁶ R. Macnab, *Gold their touchstone...*, p.161.

¹⁰⁷ J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr.3*, p.127. Vergelyk ook W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane," p.1.

In the 1940s, the West Witwatersrand Areas Limited continued to obtain mineral rights to sections of farms such as, inter alia, Elandsfontein number 289,¹⁰⁸ Kraalkop and Buffelsdoorn.¹⁰⁹ In 1948, the Gatsrand was still part of the Potchefstroom district and mines in the area were advantageous to the town. At the time when the boundaries of Randfontein were determined, the town laid claim to part of the district of Potchefstroom, namely the area in the vicinity of the mines. Potchefstroom contested this claim. However, in 1947, the Department of Justice determined that the borders of Randfontein had not yet been finalised and that the area would still remain part of Potchefstroom.¹¹⁰

At the start of the gold mining activities in the Gatsrand, there were not enough traders to meet all the needs of the mines. By August 1938, three traders of Randfontein, a baker (J Celine), a grocer (one Fedler) and an unknown fruiterer delivered ordered goods at Blyvooruitzicht mine.¹¹¹ The Knight contractors of Potchefstroom provided the Blyvooruitzicht mine with meat. Orders were sent by rail to Welverdiend Station and were collected there. Inhabitants of that area also availed themselves of these contractors' services.¹¹² The establishment of mines and towns served as an incentive for the arrival of merchants – especially from Potchefstroom.¹¹³ General dealers such as M Mia, JA Leukema and T Lewitton came to settle at Oberholzer. Local butchers (JJ Nieuhuis and JP Holtzhausen) eliminated the slow meat deliveries from Potchefstroom.¹¹⁴ The blacksmith, H Boersma, who initially serviced only the inhabitants of the Dutch settlement, moved his blacksmith's shop to Oberholzer. Since 1939, this town also had its own liquor store.¹¹⁵ With the arrival of gold mines, the service industries such as garages, transport businesses and lime factories were established in order to meet the needs of the mines. Fourie, Calderbank as well as Snyman and Roux each opened a garage at Oberholzer.¹¹⁶

¹⁰⁸ Elandsfontein nr. 289 se mineraleregte is vir 38 000 pond verkry. Kyk *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 7.3.1947, p.7.

¹⁰⁹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 7.11.1943, p.2. Vergelyk ook Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 2324 nr. 1991: Aansoek van West Witwatersrand Areas Limited, 6.3.1964.

¹¹⁰ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 9.5.1947, p.3.

¹¹¹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.13.

¹¹² W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", pp.3-4.

¹¹³ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T. Nosarka, 22.5.1987.

¹¹⁴ United Transvaal Directory Company Limited, *United Transvaal directory for 1941-1942*, p.1557. Telefoongidse het as 'n belangrike bron van inligting nie veel opgelewer nie. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe S.A.M. Erasmus, 12.11.1984.

¹¹⁵ United Transvaal Directory Company Limited, *United Transvaal directory for 1941-1942*, p.1953. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud dr. W.P. Roux, 15.4.1987.

¹¹⁶ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud A. Judelsohn, 14.4.1987. Vergelyk ook Carletonville/Fochville Herald, 27.1.1978, p.20.

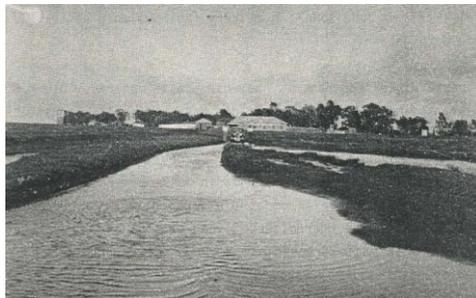
In 1941, J L and JP van der Berg established a lime factory¹¹⁷ and, in 1947, Lutterveld started a brickyard in order to meet the needs of building contractors.¹¹⁸

In 1947, JE Hommes already delivered milk daily to 400 clients. In 1948, he started to deliver milk to the Blyvooruitzicht mine as well. At that stage, this dairy at Oberholzer produced as much as 2 000 gallons (9 000 litres) per day.¹¹⁹ In 1948, a grocery store (Waks en Judelsohn), a diary (Phibbs) and a pharmacy (J Grolman) opened in the town.¹²⁰

Most of the shops/stores at Bank were built close to the station. The KO Bazaars and Blybank Supply Stores were run by the Nosarka family.¹²¹ Other general traders were HA Hai, NF Stores and PK Petel. Geldenhuys opened a butcher's shop and EJ Carney and Swanies each opened a garage.¹²² In 1947, a Standard Bank agency was opened in response to a request by the inhabitants of the town, probably because the number of inhabitants there exceeded that of Oberholzer, Blybank and West Wits and thus justified the location of the banking facility. The West-Wits Transport Service was run by the Kennedys and the West Wits Hotel by S Fine.¹²³ On account of a shortage of traders in the towns West Wits and Blybank, the inhabitants of these two towns bought their necessities at Bank until 1948.

WEST WITS HOTEL

Photo: Department of Roads (Potchefstroom)¹²⁴



¹¹⁷ United Transvaal Directory Company Limited, *United Transvaal directory for 1941-1942*, p.1557.

¹¹⁸ Hommes (TAB), verw. WHA 90: J.E. Hommes/Ouers, 24.2.1947.

¹¹⁹ Hommes (TAB), verw. WHA 90: J.E. Hommes/Ouers, 24.12.1947.

¹²⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 2: J. Grolman/E.S. van Eeden, 17.2.1987. Vergelyk ook Carletonville/Fochville Herald, 27.1.1978, p. 20.

¹²¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T. Nosarka, 22.5.1987. T. Nosarka se vader, I. Nosarka, het in 1939 die perseel van ene Blomberg as smous beset na Blomberg se onderneming gesekwestreer is. Nosarka het die onderneming, wat sedert 1927 bekend was as Bank station store en onder verskeie persone se bestuur was voor Blomberg dit oorgeneem het, na Blybank Supply Stores verander.

¹²² United Transvaal Directory Company Limited, *United Transvaal directory for 1941-1942*, p.487.

¹²³ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986. Vergelyk ook verw. 2: B.N.D. Geldenhuys/C. Rautenbach 31.12.1984 en verw. 3: Onderhoud T. Nosarka, 22.5.1987. Die Standard Bank van Suid-Afrika het reeds in 1922 'n tak op Fochville gehad wat waarskynlik ook deur mense in daardie omgewing gebruik is. Kyk Ministerie van Vervoer (SAB), verw. 409 nr. 16/44: Potchefstroom-Losberg line petition, 15.3.1922.

Prior to the proclamation of Welverdiend in 1942, general dealers such as JE Metharen and Rosenthal & Flacks were already active in the area.¹²⁵ By 1948, D Gerson, the Jews Pantanowitz and Katz and an unknown dealer trading by the name of Atlas Basaar joined the ranks of existing traders. Apparently the business of Peck Brothers was the only transport business at Welverdiend at the time.¹²⁶

The last town to be proclaimed in the mining area was Carletonville, which by 1948 had one fresh produce trader and a liquor store (owner DA van Aardt). At that stage, itinerant traders provided necessities to folks who had already settled in the town, there was a dairy at Blyvooruitzicht and a general dealer, as well as a butcher's shop, on the grounds of the West Driefontein Mine. The inhabitants of Oberholzer and Carletonville possibly also made use of these amenities.¹²⁷

Construction of a complex with 12 shops with flats on the first floor commenced in Carletonville as early as 1947. This building, known as Flint, was completed in 1952. Ingot House, the construction of which was commenced in 1948 and completed in 1949, was one of the first shopping centres.¹²⁸ A hotel of £80 000 was envisaged in 1947.¹²⁹ Planning was initially halted when the owner of the hotel at West Wits objected. It was held that another hotel was redundant since there were already two hotels, namely West Wits at Bank and that of D Gerson at Welverdiend in close proximity to the location of the mines. A court case with regard to the validity of the erection of yet another hotel followed in the magistrate's court of Potchefstroom. FT Hindle, the applicant for the new hotel representing South African Breweries, convinced the magistrate that the potential for expansion of the town of Carletonville exceeded that of its neighbours. He also held that there was a major demand for hotel facilities in Carletonville and its environs.¹³⁰

In 1948, two ladies outfitters, namely Moolmans and Chic, opened their doors in the town. The owner of the Chic fashion store (A van der Westhuizen) and her family bought ice-

¹²⁴ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T. Nosarka, 22.5.1987.

¹²⁵ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 13.11.1908, p. 3.

¹²⁶ United Transvaal Telephone Directory Company Limited, *Transvaal telephone directory for 1948*, p.789. Kyk ook *Staatskoerant van die Unie van Suid-Afrika*, nr. 4049, 1.11.1948, pp.85-86.

¹²⁷ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. JB 3/T nr. 3: Mediese beampte van die Raad vir Buitestedelike gebiede/Landdros Johannesburg, 8.7.1947. Vergelyk ook *Staatskoerant van die Unie van Suid-Afrika*, nr. 4049, 1.11.1948, p.85.

¹²⁸ *Die Transvaler*, 15.1.1954, pp.3-4.

¹²⁹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 22.11.1946, p.2.

¹³⁰ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 6.12.1946, p.2.

cream from a wholesale merchant in Johannesburg, selling it to the residents of Carletonville.¹³¹

By 1948, there were also service industries and traders/merchants in other parts of the Gatsrand. There were lime works at Rooipoort, a transport contractor (JB Wolmarans) at Losberg, a blacksmith (AM Nolan) at Vlakfontein number 364, a garage (owner CS Jeffrey) at Kraalkop and three nurseries at Jachtfontein, namely Doornpoort (owner RC Anderson), at Dagbreek (owner GP Brits and Son) and Jachtfontein Nursery (owner HP Lindeque).¹³² Furthermore, general dealers traded at Taaiboschspruit (JI Mia and ML Methar and Sons), Loopspruit (MJ Orelowitz), Vlakfontein number 364 (JM Schoonara, Silliman and Hoosan), Hermina (FJ Buitendach, Aurbelowitz and SW Vorster) and Cardoville (SA Bosman and WF Pretorius).¹³³

By 1948 it was clear that Carletonville and Oberholzer – as the towns closest to the three gold mines – were developing faster than Welverdiend, Bank, West Wits and Blybank.¹³⁴

2.3 The role of blacks in the labour market

The destructive campaign of Mzilikazi and the Ndebele to the north of the Vaal River eliminated and scattered large numbers of the black tribes of the area. After the trekker settlement of 1838, fleeing Tswanas offered whites their services in exchange for their protection.¹³⁵

It was the task of the field cornet in reaction to the requests of those living on farms in his ward, to find labourers and to have them employed.¹³⁶ By 1855, the number of labourers in the Gatsrand did not meet the demand and the field cornet constantly had to listen to the farmers' complaints. Thus, for instance, in 1856, field cornet TP Pretorius of ward Gatsrand, in despair asked the magistrate of Potchefstroom to send a number of labourers thence since he was unsuccessful in his attempts to get hold of labourers.¹³⁷ From 1859, employm

¹³¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud A. van der Westhuizen, 25.8.1987.

¹³² Transvaal Telephone Directory Company Limited, *Transvaal telephone directory for 1948*, pp.760, 819, 1588, 1949.

¹³³ United Transvaal Directory Company Limited, *Transvaal telephone directory for 1941-1942*, pp.327, 401, 402, 1522, 198.

¹³⁴ Plaaslike ontwikkeling word breedvoerig in hoofstuk sewe bespreek.

¹³⁵ W.A. Stals, *Die kwessie van Naturelle eiendomsreg op grond in Transvaal, 1838-1884*, p.1.

¹³⁶ F.A. van Jaarsveld, "Die veldkornet en sy aandeel in die opbou van die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek tot 1870", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 13(2), 1950, p.274.

¹³⁷ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 1: T.P. Pretorius/Landdros, 25.8.1856.

From 1859, employment of labourers occurred by means of legal contracts that were dealt with by the magistrate of Potchefstroom.¹³⁸ According to JA Grimbeek's contract, provision was made that an owner had to undertake to employ a labourer for a fixed period, to provide him or her with the necessities of life and not to maltreat him or her.¹³⁹ Apart from details regarding contracts of employment, little information was found that referred to the weal and woe of the labourers. It would, however, seem that some farmers allowed the people and their families to live on the farms where they were able to also have cattle to meet their own needs.¹⁴⁰ As far as numbers are concerned, only one census, namely that of 1894 could be traced. This census gave an indication of the distribution of the labourers in the Gatsrand as far as accommodation was concerned.¹⁴¹

TABLE 5 Number of black labourers with wives and children on farms in the ward Gatsrand in 1894

FARM	OWNER(S)	LABOURERS (MALE)	WOMEN AND CHILDREN
Wonderfontein	9	17	59
Modderfontein	12	34	60
Kwaggafontein	1	5	14
Houtkop	1	4	20
Klipkop	1	4	29
Rietfontein number 503	1	2	7
Blyvooruitzicht	1	3	7
Buffelsdoorn	11	31	138
Doornfontein	1	3	8
Driefontein	1	10	34
Rhenosterfontein	2	8	28
Elandsfontein number 289	8	45	226
Doornspoort	3	7	22
Elandsfontein number 493	2	6	40
Cardoville	5	13	59
Driefontein	1	5	26
Weltevreden	4	12	63
Doornkloof	6	16	64
Vlakfontein	4	17	90
Kaalplaats	4	6	25
Boschhoek	4	18	88
Rietspruit	8	19	82
Driefontein	2	6	28
Rietfontein number 144	1	2	4
Elandsvlei	3	3	11

¹³⁸ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 133: Diverse inkomende stukke van Naturellesake, 1859-1899.

¹³⁹ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 81: J.A. Grimbeek/Landdros, 20.4.1874.

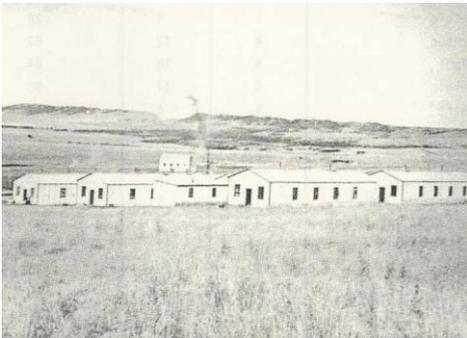
¹⁴⁰ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 24: J.F. van der Merwe/Landdros, 19.7.1897. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

¹⁴¹ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 133: Diverse inkomende stukke van Naturellesake, 1859-1899: Sensus van Naturelle wonende in wyk Gatsrand, 1894. Hoewel net 47 plase genoem word, kon werkers wel op naburige plase in diens gewees het. Kyk Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Verdere sensusopnames gedurende die ZAR-tydperk kon nie opgespoor word nie.

Leeuwspruit	5	21	92
Leeuwoort	9	21	106
Rietfontein number 659	3	6	32
Poortje	2	15	61
Wildebeestfontein	3	15	67
Rietfontein number 636	3	14	74
Loopspruit	1	27	140
Kraalkop	4	28	90
Rietfontein number 274	2	3	18
Doornfontein	2	13	71
Elandsfontein number 494	2	6	22
Brandvlei	1	1	--
Blaauwbank	2	4	29
Wildebeestenkuil	1	6	23
Elandsfontein number 79	1	4	15
Deelkraal	5	17	101
Jachtfontein	3	6	21
Elandsfontein number 360	7	11	54
Hartebeesfontein	1	6	39
Rietfontein number 162	1	3	18
Kalbasfontein	9	23	108
Kaalfontein	5	9	59
TOTAL	168	555	2 472

For the returning Boer families at the end of the war, there was virtually nothing left of their farms to enable them to make a new start. Homesteads burnt to the ground, desolate ruins

of buildings, no livestock, as well as a shortage or total absence of farm labourers were but some of the major obstacles preventing the reconstruction process in the wake of the Anglo-Boer War.



TEMPORARY KAMPONGS AT THE WEST DRIEFONTEIN MINE, 1946¹⁴²

Black labourers mainly offered their services to the railways, mines and British administration. Owing to the labour shortage, farmers had to use their children to help

¹⁴² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 28.10.1986.

cultivate their fields.¹⁴³ The city council of Potchefstroom regularly received complaints from farmers that blacks would stay absent from farms for too long without permission – in many instances never to return again.¹⁴⁴

The establishment of mines in the area subsequent to 1937 gave rise to an influx of black labourers¹⁴⁵ of which some came from neighbouring countries like the current Mozambique, Zimbabwe and Botswana. Some of the wives and children of the labourers were also employed on farms in the vicinity of the mines,¹⁴⁶ while it is presumed that some were employed by the trading sector of the developing area. By 1945, accommodation for black mine workers became an urgent need owing to the increased numbers at the Blyvooruitzicht mine and the opening of the West Driefontein Mine. After a kampong was established at Blyvooruitzicht in 1937, 1 000 black mine labourers could be accommodated. However, from 1946 onwards, accommodation was needed for about 5 900 mine workers.¹⁴⁷ West Driefontein Mine erected a temporary kampong on the land of the mine in order to meet their demands. However, this was inadequate by 1947 and approximately 30 squatters' homes were noticed in the vicinity of the mine. An increase in labourers and a housing shortage also gave rise to squatting outside the boundaries of Blyvooruitzicht mine.¹⁴⁸ On the farms Kraalkop and Wonderfontein and especially next to the station, instances of squatting were reported to the Department of Native Affairs.¹⁴⁹

The Department of Native Affairs had already started with the planning of a regional location in the 1930s. Land earmarked and bought for this purpose was at Stinkhoutboom, to the north of the Potchefstroom-Welverdiend-Johannesburg railroad. Approximately 10 000 people could be accommodated there.¹⁵⁰ Business offices for the Department of Native

¹⁴³ A. Nieuwoudt. *Die beplanning van die ontwikkelende verspreide stad in die gebied van Carletonville, Fochville en Westonaria*, p.316. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud K. Greyling, 11.2.1987.

¹⁴⁴ Potchefstroom Stadsclerk (TAB), verw. 1974 nr. 237: Control of Natives in municipal and urban areas, March 1946. Die Stadsraad was nie in staat om die probleem van die plaasbewoners op te los nie en het voorgestel dat daar beter fasiliteite op die plase opgerig moes word as 'n sterk werksmag behou wou word.

¹⁴⁵ Hommes (TAB), verw. WHA 90: J.E. Hommes/Ouers, 24.12.1947. Hommes vermeld dat sy werksmag heeltemal voldoende was.

¹⁴⁶ A. Nieuwoudt, *Die beplanning van die ontwikkelende verspreide stad in die gebied van Carletonville, Fochville en Westonaria*, p.316.

¹⁴⁷ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", pp.41, 48.

¹⁴⁸ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. JB 3/T nr. 3: Mediese beampte vir die Raad vir Buitestedelike gebiede/Landdroos Johannesburg, 8.7.1947.

¹⁴⁹ Naturellesake (SAB), verw. 7142 nr. 9231323: Wonderfontein Boerevereniging/ Sekretaris Naturellesake, 1945. Vergelyk ook verw. 7147 nr. 896/323 en 931/323: Wonderfontein Boerevereniging/Sekretaris Naturellesake, 1942-1947.

¹⁵⁰ J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voorgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr. 2...*, pp.68, 71.

Affairs were purchased at Welverdiend. It was intended to manage the envisaged location from there.¹⁵¹

Planning of the location took a while, since it was difficult to create proper and adequate room for habitation and homes. The Health Board for Peri-urban Areas managed the blacks in the area until 1948. A location was erected only in the 1950s headed by the Health Board and the Department of Native Affairs.¹⁵²

¹⁵¹ Naturellesake (SAB), verw. 3874 nr. 57/309: Township Welverdiend: reservation of land, 27.11.1936.

¹⁵² Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. T130/3388: Sekretaris Gesondheidsraad/ Prokureurs Roux en Jacobz, 29.12.1953. Vergelyk ook J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2, verslag nr. 2...*, p.72.

CHAPTER THREE

RELIGIOUS DEVELOPMENT

Prior to 1925, Potchefstroom was the closest centre for church activities for a large number of Gatsrand inhabitants.¹ The first denomination was established in the area only in that year.² Owing to the close relationship of the inhabitants of Gatsrand with the church history of Potchefstroom, it was not possible at all times to trace data dealing only with the church activities of these folk. In the minutes of church councils of congregations in Potchefstroom, mention is sometimes made of the ward and it was attempted to glean an image of the involvement of the inhabitants in church activities in the light of this information.

3.1 Religion from the settling of the Trekkers until 1948

Ever since the years of the initial settlement of the Trekkers in 1853, the inhabitants of the district of Potchefstroom tried to get a minister of religion. FG Wolmarans who acted as catechist for children in the trekker company of AH Potgieter and who subsequently settled in the Gatsrand, devoted himself to this matter. In 1852, Wolmarans acted as chairman of the church meeting at Hekpoort during which a letter was drafted to the Synod of the Reformed Church in The Hague (the Netherlands) to request that a minister of religion should be sent to the Trekkers. In the meantime, Wolmarans and another two elders appointed by the Trekkers took the initiative regarding the organisation of worship services.³

PJW SCHUTTE

Photo: S du Toit (ed.),
The Reformed Church in South Africa
1859-1959



¹ W.J. Badenhorst, *Geskiedenis van die Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk in Transvaal, 1842-1885*, pp.1-2.

² Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg - feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.3.

³ N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat teen die agtergrond van die Transvaalse geskiedenis...*, pp.20-22

Ministers from the Cape Colony sometimes visited the inhabitants of the district, conducted church services and christened children. The inhabitants of Gatsrand were not excluded during these journeys. In a report (26 December 1850), Reverend Andrew Murray mentions a day's journey that was undertaken on 15 October 1850 from Potchefstroom to Gatsrand. A worship service was held on the farm Rietfontein number 274 of JH Boshoff and children were christened as well. According to Murray, those who attended were attentive. During the reverend JL Cachet's return journey from Potchefstroom to Pretoria in 1866, he led a worship service at Nootgedacht number 489 on the farm of J.J. Hoffman and also served the sacraments.⁴

After the reverend Dirk van der Hoff's arrival in 1853 as their first minister, the inhabitants to the north of the Vaal River, he compiled, with the help of elder FG Wolmarans, a church statute book.⁵ In the meantime, Van der Hoff started to conduct worship services at Potchefstroom. For every Trekker family, regular religious observances were an important and indispensable activity and they had no scruples about spending the long hours by ox-waggon to attend the three annual observances of communion in Potchefstroom.⁶

These journeys, which usually lasted three to four days for most inhabitants of the Gatsrand, were planned with great care. On these occasions, shopping was done, the market and the bazaar were paid visits and administrative issues were dealt with. Owing to the exhausting journey, few inhabitants attended the Sunday services. Church services in the ward were usually held on predetermined farms and were led by elders.⁷

The approval of the statute book by the church meeting (synod) in 1857 gave rise to dissatisfaction with a number of persons.⁸ Even before the approval of the statute book, PJW Schutte, a respected and influential leader and member of the church council of Mooi River, submitted a proposal that a minister of religion should be called for the discontented persons.⁹ There was discontent, inter alia, about the singing of hymns and a lack of

⁴ C. Spoelstra, *Het kerkelijk en godsdienstig leven der Boeren na den Grooten Trek*, pp.98, 311, 337. Verbatim-verslae van dié reise is in Spoelstra gepubliseer.

⁵ N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat teen die agtergrond van die Transvaalse geskiedenis...*, p.122. Die kerklike wette was die riglyne vir funksionering van kerkgenootskap op Potchefstroom.

⁶ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe P.F.J. van der Ryst, 23.9.1986. Vergelyk ook verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

⁷ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud A.M.C. Pretorius. 3.4.1987.

⁸ J.L. Cachet, *Gedenkboek van het 50-jarige bestaan der Gereformeerde Kerk van Zuid-Afrika, 1859-1909*, p.10

⁹ S. du Toit, *Die Gereformeerde Kerk in Suid-Afrika, 1859-1959: Gedenkboek by geleentheid van die eeufees*, p.345.

scripturally correct (unerring) teaching from the Bible. It was decided that a Free Reformed Church should be founded. Those who joined this church would consequently be freed from the power of the state to which the Nederduitsch Reformed Church as state church was so closely associated. The goal was to be subject only to the authority of the Word of God – with a clear conscience.¹⁰ The reverend Dirk Postma, who arrived in the Transvaal in November 1858, joined the ranks of the discontented church members. Adverse weather conditions prevented Postma from arriving on time in Potchefstroom where he was to conduct a worship service on 7 November and spend Christmas with the reverend Dirk van der Hoff in response to the latter's invitation. Consequently, Postma had to spend the night of 6 November with elder PJW Schutte of Buffelsdoorn. On the Sunday of the seventh, there were both morning and afternoon services and the messages were based on 1 Samuel 7:12 and Psalm 37:5 respectively. News quickly spread that Postma was preaching at Buffelsdoorn; consequently both services were well attended.¹¹ This was the first time that Postma preached in the Transvaal – in the farmhouse at Buffelsdoorn. This served as the starting point whence Reformed Biblical teaching would be borne even farther into the Transvaal – via Scriptural preaching.¹²

PJW Schutte was the first signatory of the separation deeds to be submitted by 15 persons during a general church meeting on 12 January 1859 when they left the Nederduitsch Hervormde (or Dutch Reformed) Church.¹³ During the formal formation of the Reformed Church at Rustenburg on 12 February 1859, Schutte was elected as elder for the ward Mooi River. He was also church secretary.¹⁴ The church ward of which Schutte and his family were part, started off with 15 members. ¹⁵ By 1860, the membership had increased to 72.

¹⁰ G.C.P. van der Vyver, *Professor Dirk Postma, 1818-1890*, pp.193, 195, 245.

¹¹ Gereformeerde Kerkargief, verw. PV 72: Dominee Dirk Postma reisjoernaal, 1858-1859.

¹² Kyk ook G.C.P. van der Vyver, *Professor Dirk Postma, 1818-1890*, p.225.

¹³ W.P. du Plessis, *Phillipus Jacobus Wilhelmus Schutte as kerkman* (MA-verhandeling, 1984), p.35. Die latere president van die ZAR, S.J.P. Kruger. was ook by die erediens teenwoordig.

¹⁴ S.J. du/Toit, *Die Gereformeerde Kerk van Zuid-Afrika, 1859-1909...*, p.345. Tydens die Groot Trek het die Kaapse Sinode besluit om die benaming Nederduitsch Gereformeerde in die plek van Nederduitsch Hervormde aan te neem. Die Trekkers het die ou benaming behou en tot en met 1885 gepraat van die Nederduitsch Hervormde of Gereformeerde Kerk. Kyk G.D. Scholtz, *Die geskiedenis van die Nederduits Hervormde of Gereformeerde Kerk in Suid-Afrika, 1842-1885*, p.30.

¹⁵ Gereformeerde Kerk (TAB), verw. A1023: *Gedenkboek by geleentheid van die eeufees, 1859-1959*, p.20. Vergelyk ook J.L. Cachet, *Gedenkboek van het 50-jarige bestaan der Gereformeerde Kerk...*, p.23. Die wyk Mooirivier waarvan daar gepraat word, dui waarskynlik op die gemeentewyk Mooirivier wat die hele distrik van Potchefstroom ingesluit het.

¹⁵ W.P. du Plessis, *Phillipus Jacobus Wilhelmus Schutte as kerkman*, pp.92-93.

Prior to the founding of the Reformed congregation in Potchefstroom on 17 April 1863, the church members were divided into wards.¹⁶

After 1863, worship services at Potchefstroom were done away with, as was the case with ward services at Schoonspruit (currently Klerksdorp), as well as Vaal River and Gatsrand. Most of the Reformers in the Gatsrand hailed from the farms Buffelsdoorn, Deelkraal and Kaalplaats.¹⁷ This could be ascribed to the influence of PJW Schutte on his own family and on those living on neighbouring farms.¹⁸

In spite of the division in church ranks, the majority of members remained with the Nederduitsch Hervormde (or Dutch Reformed) Church. At a church meeting at Potchefstroom in 1859, a decision was made to appoint a building commission with a view to plan a larger church building than the existing one owing to the increase in membership numbers.¹⁹ FGA Wolmarans (son of FG Wolmarans of the farm Welverdiend in the Gatsrand) was a member of the commission that dealt with the finances and the planning of the envisaged new church building. During the inauguration of the new building on 24 February 1866, former elders FG Wolmarans and S Viljoen carried the Bible from the old to the new church building.²⁰ By 1866, services and christenings were regularly conducted on the farms Jachtfontein, Elandsfontein number 289, Rietfontein number 274, Wonderfontein,²¹ Doornfontein number 470 and Leeupoort.²² Marriage ceremonies, however, were performed at Potchefstroom.²³

In 1884, there was once again a spirit of discontent among members of the Dutch Reformed (or Reformed) Church. Dissatisfied members parted ways with the church and started the Nederduitsch Hervormde (Reformed) Church.²⁴

¹⁶ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/1: Kerkraadnotule, 17.4.1863.

¹⁷ W.P. du Plessis, *Phillipus Jacobus Wilhelmus Schutte as kerkman*, pp.94-95. P.J.W. Schutte se ideaal om 'n teologiese skool op te rig is op 29 November 1869 in Burgersdorp verwesenlik. Die Sinode kon die skool nie alleen behartig nie en gevolglik is 'n Kuratorium in die lewe geroep. Ses lede wat jaarliks aangewys is, het die administrasie behartig. Schutte is as eerste kurator benoem en het die amp tot sy dood op 9 November 1873 beklee. Kyk A.P. Nel, "Buffelsdoorn-'n baken in ons kerk se geskiedenis", *Gereformeerde Vroueblad xxx(8)*, Januarie 1977, p.15. Vergelyk ook J.P. Jooste, *Die geskiedenis van die Gereformeerde Kerk in Suid-Afrika, 1859-1959*, p.114

¹⁸ Soos reeds in hoofstuk 2 vermeld, was daar plase wat onderverdeel is tussen families.

¹⁹ G.D. Scholtz, *Die geskiedenis van die Nederduits Hervormde of Gereformeerde Kerk...*, p.81.

²⁰ N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat teen die agtergrond van die Transvaalse geskiedenis...*, pp.133-134.

²¹ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (NG-Kerkargief), verw. AD-1 POT-1: Doopregister, 1867-1877. Vergelyk ook POT- 1: Kerkraadnotules, 1885-1894.

²² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6. 11. 1986.

²³ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (NG-Kerkargief), verw. AO-3 POT-1: Huweliksregister, 1871-1888.



THE JACHTFONTEIN CHURCH BUILDING

Photo: Nederduitse Gereformeerde Congregation, Losberg (Fochville)



CHURCH COUNCIL MEMBER BJJ VERMAAS

Photo: BJJ Vermaas (Jr) (Fochville)

²⁴ G.D. Scholtz, *Die geskiedenis van die Nederduits Hervormde of Gereformeerde Kerk...*, p.110. Afsien van kleiner verskille, was een van die vernaamste redes vir die skeuring die keuse van die Kerk se naam: Daar is besluit op Nederduits Gereformerd terwyl sommige Nederduitsch Hervormde verkies het. Kyk ook S. P. Engelbrecht, *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde gemeente Potchefstroom, 1842-1942*, p.125.

Inhabitants of especially the south-eastern and north-eastern farms in the Gatsrand associated themselves with the NH Church.²⁵ A reformed church member, field cornet JT Martins, built a church building on the farm Jachtfontein in 1890. This building was made available for services in the ward for the three sister congregations.²⁶ Inhabitants would, in spite of the church schism, regularly attend the weekly services at Jachtfontein or elsewhere even though there was not a minister of their own denomination.²⁷

On 7 July 1890, the church council of the NG congregation Potchefstroom decided, on recommendation of the investigation committee, on the congregation's border between Krugersdorp and Potchefstroom. Inhabitants of the northern parts of Gatsrand benefited by the location of the border. Farms that aligned with the Krugersdorp DR congregation were Wonderfontein, Vlakplaats, Rooipoort, Elandsfontein number 494, Driefontein numbers 591 and 614, as well as Rietfontein number 162.²⁸ Members of the NH Church in the north-eastern parts also attended worship services at Krugersdorp.²⁹

For the citizens of the Republic, the Anglo-Boer War was a dark time with regard to their church. Many women and children were held in concentration camps, the men were either doing military service in the commandos or had already been sent off to prisoner of war camps. Numerous women and children in the Gatsrand were removed from their farms and held as prisoners in concentration camps. Others had fled to live elsewhere outside the ward with relatives. Orderly functioning of church wards was therefore out of the question up to and including the end of the war in 1902. Spiritual ministering was, however, done in prisoner-of-war and concentration camps by ministers of religion.³⁰

Those who were fortunate enough to return to their farms, rejoined their respective congregations (Potchefstroom and Krugersdorp). By April 1912, the Dutch Reformed (DR) congregation elected deacons for the four church wards of the Gatsrand. Some of the wards had as many as 100 members who had to be visited. The Gatsrand ward of church council

²⁵ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud A.M.C. Pretorius, 3.4.1987.

²⁶ I. van Wyk, "Landskoonmaker", *Die Boervrou*, Julie 1950, p.17. Huwelike is na die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog ook in hierdie gebou voltrek.

²⁷ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud A.M.C. Pretorius, 3.4.1987.

²⁸ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (NG-Kerkargief), verw. POT-1: Kerkraadnotule, 7.7.1890. Die kerklike aktiwiteit van die inwoners van plase wat onder die Krugersdorp NG-gemeente gesorteer het, word nie in die verhandeling bespreek nie. In 1925 en 1935 het die gemeentegrense verander en is die plase by die nuwe gemeentes van Fochville ingedeel. Kyk Anon., *Halfeeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.18.

²⁹ T. F. J. Dreyer (red.), *Almanak en Bybelse dagboek van die Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk van Afrika* 40, 1946, pp.57, 60

³⁰ J.W. Kok, *Sonderlinge vrug*, pp.11-12. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

member BJJ Vermaas of Rhenosterfontein who had acted as chairperson at some church council meetings at Potchefstroom had no fewer than 160 members.³¹

Growth in the number of members in the DR congregation Potchefstroom probably was one of the reasons why church council member LCH Pretorius of Nooitgedacht number 661 proposed at the church council meeting of 8 April 1912 that an assistant minister should be called. The proposal was accepted and money was raised for this purpose in the church wards. Besides Potchefstroom town ward that raised £292 for the assistant minister, the congregation wards in the Gatsrand contributed the most, namely £290.³²

Up to and including 1924, the inhabitants of the Gatsrand attended worship services in their respective religious denominations and in accordance with the congregational boundaries in Potchefstroom and Krugersdorp. Weekly ward services were still conducted regularly.³³ The proclamation of Fochville as town in 1920 was one of the reasons that gave rise to the founding of the first congregations in the area, namely the NH congregation in 1925³⁴ and the DR congregation in 1935.³⁵ However, by 1948 members of the Gereformeerde Kerk still fell under the Potchefstroom congregation because their membership numbers did not yet meet the minimum required for a congregation of their own.³⁶ The Gereformeerde Church members in the Gatsrand were originally divided into two wards, namely Lower Gatsrand and Upper Gatsrand, each of which was represented in the Potchefstroom church council by one elder and one deacon.³⁷ It was especially the Schuttes of Buffelsdoorn that distinguished themselves in these respective offices, inter alia, PJ Schutte who served in the office of elder from 1904 until 1939.³⁸

³¹ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (NG-Kerkargief), POT-2: Kerkraadnotule, 8.4.1912.

³² Potchefstroom congregation (DR Church Archives), POT-2: Church council meeting minutes of 8 April 1912. Also, compare those of 16 May 1912.

³³ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (NG-Kerkargief), POT-2: Kerkraadnotule, 2.10.1916. Vergelyk ook 5.6.1922 en 2.9.1922. Kyk ook Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg- feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.6 en N.H. van der Walt (red.), *Almanak van die Gereformeerde Kerk in Suid-Afrika* 63,193B, p.77.

³⁴ T.F.J. Dreyer (red.), *Almanak en Bybelse dagboek van die Nederduitsch Hervozinde Kerk van Afrika*, 67,1946, p.57.

³⁵ Anon., *Halfeeufees NG-Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.B.

³⁶ B.J.V. Naude (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p. 51. Tydens 'n kerkraadsvergadering van die Gereformeerde-gemeente Potchefstroom op 24 September 1932 is die kwessie van beskikbaarheid van erwe op Fochville vir kerkdoeleindes te berde gebring. Vanweë getalle is besluit om nie verder op dié moontlikheid in te gaan nie. Kyk Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/5: Kerkraadnotule, 24.9.1932.

³⁷ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/4: Kerkraadnotule, 3.7.1908.

³⁸ J.L. Cachet (red.), *Almanak voor de Gereformeerde Kerk in Zuid-Afrika*, 30, 1904, p.53. Kyk ook N.H. van der Walt (red.), *Almanak van die Gereformeerde Kerk in Suid-Afrika* 64, 1939, p.71.

He served in numerous advisory committees³⁹ and played an active role during church council meetings, inter alia, at a meeting of 12 February 1927. Schutte proposed that men and women should not sit together during worship services – as had been customary in the early church. This proposal was accepted by the church council.⁴⁰

It would seem that the number of the Gereformeerde members of the Gatsrand had increased to such an extent by 1930, that the two wards of the congregation justified a second deacon and elder.⁴¹ Wards were consequently also started at Losberg, Rooipoort and Klipdrift.⁴² At this stage, one service was conducted at the various places per term.⁴³ Expansion at the gold mines would give rise to the founding of an own congregation at Gatsrand only in 1949. The new Gereformeerde congregation was called Buffeldoorns, because some of the very first members of the church at Potchefstroom were inhabitants of the farm Buffelsdoorn.⁴⁴

3.2 The Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk (NH Church)

The NH congregation Losberg at Fochville branched out from the mother church at Potchefstroom. New congregational boundaries were drawn and all the members of the Hervormde Kerk in the Gatsrand were included within the new congregational borders.⁴⁵

A total of 767 members were included in the congregation – 444 communicant and 232 baptised members. Since the founding of the congregation, it took more than four years before the first minister of religion, candidate for the ministry PJ Smit, was installed. At that stage, the communicant members had already increased by 26 and the baptised members by 129. The growth can possibly be ascribed to some members initially being reluctant to join the new congregation and their changing their minds in the course of time.⁴⁶

Morning services were held on the first three Sundays of every month at Wonderfontein, Herminaskool (Rietfontein number 659), Japiesrus (Leeuwoort school), Kaalplaas, Rhenosterfontein and Modderfontein. From June 1939, a regular worship service was also held at the mining town Blyvooruitzicht.⁴⁷

³⁹ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/4: Kerkraadnotule, 2.7.1909 en Kerkraadnotule 23.3.1917.

⁴⁰ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/5: Kerkraadnotule, 12.2.1927.

⁴¹ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/5: Kerkraadnotule, 20.6.1930

⁴² Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/5: Kerkraadnotule, 24.9.1932

⁴³ Potchefstroom-Gemeente (Geref-Kerkargief), verw. 1/5: Kerkraadnotule, 31.3.1933

⁴⁴ B.J.V. Naudé (red.) *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.51

⁴⁵ Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg - feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.6.

⁴⁶ S.P. Engelbrecht (red.), *Almanak en Bybelse dagboek van die Nederduitsch Herormde Kerk van Afrika*, 42, 1926, p.65. Kyk ook *Almanak en Bybelse dagboek...*, 46, 1930, p.61.

⁴⁷ Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg - feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, pp.3, 10.

Members of the congregation living outside the borders of Fochville, such as JB Wolmarans, FPR Schutte, J Martins, AL Oosthuizen and JP Pretorius were members of the building committee who had managed the finances and planning of an own church building.

However, the severe drought and depression (1929-1933) already affected the congregational life in the early 1930s. The building of a church building consequently had to be postponed for the time being.⁴⁸

The reverend Smit turned his attention to the children's catechism, which had already been the responsibility of the congregation's catechism commission since 1927. A milestone in church activities was the founding of the "Jongelingsvereniging" (Youth Society) in June 1934.⁴⁹

By 1935, the NH congregation Losberg at Fochville consisted of 585 communicant and 445 baptised members⁵⁰. In 1938, one year after the inauguration of the new church building, Reverend Smit left the congregation. The relieving minister, JGM Dreyer of Potchefstroom (ex-inhabitant of the farm Leeuwoort in the Gatsrand), took all religious activities upon himself.⁵¹

An increase in mining activities in the northern parts of Gatsrand caused the growth of inhabitant numbers in that area. This implied that the congregation would either have to extend the number of services held in the district or consider secession. In 1939, attention was given to the possible secession of a congregation at Bank. There were also negotiations with the NH congregation Krugersdorp.⁵² The start of the Second World War in 1939 may possibly have been the reason that nothing happened regarding secession at this stage.

In 1942, Elder W van der Merwe of Leeuwoort again drew the attention of the church council to the secession issue. It was approved and was referred to the presbyterial executive of Zeerust, which also reacted positively in response to the idea. On 7 September 1946, an NH congregation was established for Bank in the school hall of Rooipoort with 250 communicant and 130 baptised members. Reverend P Geertsema was the congregation's

⁴⁸ Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg - feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, pp.10, 16.

⁴⁹ Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg - feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, pp.7, 10, 13.

⁵⁰ S.P. Engelbrecht (red.), *Almanak en Bybelse dagboek van die Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk van Afrika* 29, 1935 p.73.

⁵¹ Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg-feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.15.

⁵² Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg-feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.15.

first minister. The wards of the new congregation were composed mainly from out of the congregations Losberg and Randpoort.⁵³

Prior to the secession of the new congregation Bank, a branch of the Nederduitsch Hervormde Sisters' Society was founded at Doornfontein on 5 April 1942. The purpose of this branch was to raise funds for congregational interests such as the building of a church hall, as well as general issues such as orphanages and theological training. Women tried to raise funds for this purpose in each and every ward of the NH congregation Losberg.⁵⁴

Every sub-branch also saw to the needs of the poor in their own ward.⁵⁵ With the secession of the Bank congregation in 1946, mention was made in a financial report by the chairperson of the Losberg branch of the Women's Association of the loss of two industrious sub-branches – probably Bank and Leeuwpoot.⁵⁶

By 1948, the number of members of the NH congregation Losberg was as follows: 566 communicant and 396 baptised members. The decrease of 172 members could be largely attributed to the secession of the daughter congregation at Bank.⁵⁷ The phenomenal growth of the Bank congregation gave rise to the founding of the NH congregation at Carletonville.⁵⁸

3.3 The Dutch Reformed Church (DR Church) (“Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk”)

With the founding of the NH congregation at Losberg in 1925, it was feared that some DR members might attend services of the Hervormde congregation and would become members of the Hervormde Church. The congregations at Potchefstroom were requested to consider the founding of a Dutch Reformed congregation at Fochville. The DR congregation was founded in cooperation with the congregations Potchefstroom, Mooi River and Vereeniging on 11 April 1935.⁵⁹ At secession, the total number of souls counted 690, while their neighbours, the NH congregation, at that stage already had 1 030.⁶⁰

⁵³ P.S. Dreyer (red.), *Almanak en Bybelse dagboek van die Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk van Afrika* 40, 1946, p.160. Vergelyk ook Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg - feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.16.

⁵⁴ Volkswelsyn en pensioene (SAB), verw. 2872 nr. SWP 8/777: Kontrolely, 27.5.1942. Kyk ook kontrolely 8.5.1943.

⁵⁵ Volkswelsyn en pensioene (SAB), verw. 2872 nr. SWP 8/777: L. Steyn/Sekretaris, departement Volkswelsyn, -14.8.1946.

⁵⁶ Volkswelsyn en Pensioene (SAB), verw. 2872 nr. SWP 8/777: Finansiële verslag, 31.12.1946,

⁵⁷ P. S. Dreyer (red.), *Almanak en Bybelse dagboek van die Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk van Afrika* 42, 1948, p.78.

⁵⁸ Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg-feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.16.

⁵⁹ Anon., *Halfeeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.8.

⁶⁰ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Kerkraadsnotule, 11.4.1935.

The DR congregation Losberg was divided into seven wards, namely Jachtfontein, Kaalfontein, Losberg, Kaalplaats, Elandsfontein number 289, Kraalkop and Droogeheuwel. Each ward consisted of three to six farms.⁶¹ However, the division of the area into congregational wards was not popular with everyone. Some did not want to leave their existing congregations and were supported by the relevant congregations. Initially only 40 of the 200 members of the Mooi River congregation within the boundaries of the Losberg congregation were willing to align with the new congregation.⁶² It was especially older members who chose not to join the new congregation, while their children were willing to do so. The main reason that caused the unfortunate situation was that the Mooi River congregation, according to the decision of the synod of 1917, upheld their right to exist without any congregational boundaries. The members were therefore not obliged to actually join the new congregation.⁶³ In 1946, the church council of the DR congregation Losberg once again negotiated with the relevant members of Mooi River congregation. However, their attempt at persuasion was unsuccessful.⁶⁴ The problem persisted until 1948.⁶⁵ After the division into wards in 1935, G Nel, the candidate for the ministry, was ordained as minister of religion of the Losberg congregation in October. During visits in the wards, he also held regular worship services. The church building at Jachtfontein was also used for this purpose.⁶⁶ In 1935, eight children were christened, while eleven were confirmed as church members and one couple was married. Each of the seven wards in the congregation had a Sunday school that was managed either by one or by two persons in a ward. There were altogether 119 children in the seven Sunday schools.⁶⁷

Youth societies of the DR congregation Losberg that were already functioning in 1945 were the Children Circle ("Kinderkrans"), the Christian Young People Society and the Christian Endeavour Society.⁶⁸ At this stage, a branch of the Transvaal Women's Mission Society (TWMS), the Men's Mission Society (MMS) and a Missionary Work Circle were also active in the area.⁶⁹

⁶¹ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Kerkraadsnotule, 2.11.1935.

⁶² Anon., *Halfeeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, pp.8-9. Vergelyk ook H.R.B. (pseud.), "Moorivier (Potchefstroom)", *Die Kerkbode*, xxxv 21, 22.5.1935, p.26.

⁶³ Anon., *Halfeeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.17.

⁶⁴ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Kerkraadsnotule, 9.11.1946.

⁶⁵ Anon., *Halfeeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.24.

⁶⁶ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Kerkraadnotule, 2.11.1935.

⁶⁷ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Kerkraadnotule, 8.11.1936.

⁶⁸ Anon., *Halfeeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.64.

⁶⁹ Sendingwerk word verder aan in hierdie hoofstuk behandel.

After the founding of the DR congregation at Venterspost outside the Gatsrand in 1946, the membership numbers of the Losberg congregation were decreased. At secession Rooipoort, Blyvooruitzicht, Welverdiend, Wonderfontein and Bank fell within the boundaries of the new congregation.⁷⁰ Owing to this, the total number of members of the DR congregation Losberg, which in 1946 had a number of souls of 1 342, decreased to 1 050 in 1947.⁷¹

The growing number of inhabitants of the northern parts of the Gatsrand (due to goldmine activities) created the need for the founding of yet another congregation. On 27 November 1948, the DR congregation Oberholzer seceded from the mother congregation Losberg and the congregation Venterspost with a membership of 600. Reverend PL Erasmus was the first minister. Worship services were held in the new school building, as well as in the recreational hall of the Blyvooruitzicht mine.⁷²

In spite of the loss of members to the congregations Venterspost and Oberholzer, the DR congregation Losberg with its 593 communicant and 440 baptised members remained one of the biggest of all the congregations (NH congregations excluded) in the Gatsrand by 1948.⁷³

3.4 Other dominations

The inhabitants of Gatsrand were not only Afrikaans speakers and descendants of the Voortrekkers. A considerable number of English speakers and members of other races lived in the area – especially by the end of the thirties of the twentieth century when gold was discovered.⁷⁴

In response to a request by the English-speaking officials of the gold mines in Gatsrand, a minister of the Wesleyan/Methodist Church, Reverend J Cox, held worship services in the recreational hall at Blyvooruitzicht for white and black mineworkers every fifth Sunday from 1942.⁷⁵ The number of English speakers increased to such an extent that one service per month was soon inadequate. Ministers that were active in the area of Ventersdorp and Randfontein were unable to hold more than one service for the mineworkers owing to other local commitments.

⁷⁰ Anon., *Halfeeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.35.

⁷¹ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), *Kerkraadnotule*, 22.3.1947.

⁷² NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), *Kerkraadnotule*, 28.10.1948. Vergelyk ook W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane..." p.52.

⁷³ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), *Kerkraadnotule*, 27.3.1949.

⁷⁴ Vergelyk voetnote 75-82 en 83-104.

⁷⁵ B.J.V. Naudé (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.11.

In 1948, Reverend DC Thompson, superintendent of the West Rand Circle, was approached with a petition in which more services at Blyvooruitzicht were requested. Reverend Thompson, in collaboration with the spiritual workers of the circle, decided that one service per month would be held starting October. Mine officials nevertheless started to raise funds for a minister of their own. In 1949, Reverend CGS Spencer accepted the call as minister for the gold mines in the Gatsrand.⁷⁶ At that stage, there were 80 souls and one Hobson and a Mrs Ackermann were responsible for the Sunday school classes.⁷⁷

The first worship service of the Anglican Church (Church of the Province of South Africa) was held in the recreational hall of Blyvooruitzicht by Father CJC Cutter in 1940. The need was so great that it was decided to have monthly worship services. From 1945, services were conducted by Fathers ES Muller and HR Higgs.⁷⁸ In 1948, the church was given permission by the Executive Council to build both a church and a parsonage.⁷⁹

Although a Jewish congregation for the Carletonville area – the Carletonville and District Hebrew Congregation was founded only in August 1951, with T Waks as chairman) – services were already held in private homes prior to 1948. Jews like the Rosenthals, Fleischers and Woolfsons, who had been in the Gatsrand from about 1893, probably also practised their religious activities in this way owing to their being spread over the area.⁸⁰ At that stage, the closest synagogues were those of Johannesburg and the Witwatersrand.⁸¹

In the thirties, a few Indians settled in especially the northern area for the purpose of trading. Like the Jewish families, they practised their religion in private homes. A Muslim priest often conducted worship services for Indian families at the house of I Nosarka at Bank. On this occasion children were given religious instruction by the priest. An Indian mosque, known as the *Bank and district Moslem Masjid*, was founded at Bank only in the fifties.⁸²

⁷⁶ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.52.

⁷⁷ B.J.V. Naudé (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p. 13. Vergelyk ook W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.52.

⁷⁸ B.J.V. Naudé (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.21.

⁷⁹ Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 2553 nr. 3441: Toestemming aan Johannesburg Diocesan Trustees, 18.10.1948.

⁸⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T. Waks, 15.4.1987. Vergelyk ook B.J.V. Naudé (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, pp.17, 19.

⁸¹ G. Shimoni, *Jews and Zionism: The South African experience, 1910-1956*, pp.22, 65.

⁸² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T. Nosarka, 27.5.1987.

3.5 Missionary work

As far as is known, it was only the Berlin Missionary Society and the Reformed Church that had already started with missionary work in the Gatsrand by the sixties of the nineteenth century, even though the activities of the Reformed Church are not quite clear in this regard. PJW Schutte of Buffelsdoorn and an elder of the Reformed congregation of Potchefstroom had already mentioned in 1863 to Reverend S Hofmeyer that missionary work ought to be done amongst the "heathen".⁸³ During the reverend's brief stay with Schutte, he probably held worship services for black labourers of the farm and surrounds. It is also possible that Schutte regularly taught them from the Bible.

By 1879, the Berlin Missionary Society (BMS) congregation at Potchefstroom already consisted of approximately 97 persons, most of which were black labourers of the town. Reverend B Köhler who was serving here, worked for the cause of starting outposts where an evangelist could deal with missionary work. Two such outposts that were established, namely Gatsrand and Losberg, were apparently so enthusiastic that it caused Köhler great joy. A school building was, for instance, built at Losberg and, by 1899, members of the congregation contributed one shilling per month to help with the expansion of the congregation.⁸⁴

The Anglican Church, which commenced with missionary work at Potchefstroom after the Anglo-Boer War of 1880-1881, caused problems for the BMS. Apart from missionary ministering in the town, Anglican evangelists also travelled around the district and even convinced BMS members to join their church. In 1888, the Berlin evangelist at Losberg, for instance, joined the Anglican Church.⁸⁵

In the nineteenth century, missionary work was done predominantly by English-speaking churches. Boers, on the other hand, displayed a negative attitude with regard to missionary work.⁸⁶ It is known that some believed that the natives of Africa were descendants of Ham

⁸³ S. Hofmeyer, *Twintig jaar in Zoutpansberg: Een verhaal van twintig jaren arbeid onder Heidenen in de Transvaal*, p.89.

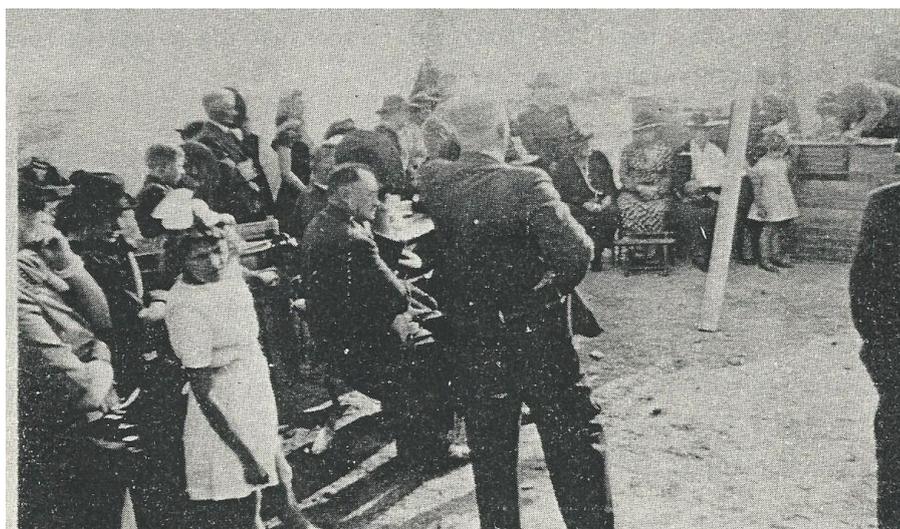
⁸⁴ D.W. van der Merwe, "Die geskiedenis van die Berlynse Sendinggenootskap in Transvaal, 1860-1900", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 46(1), 1984, p.96.

⁸⁵ D.W. van der Merwe, "Die geskiedenis van die Berlynse Sendinggenootskap in Transvaal, 1860-1900", *Argiefjaarboek van Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 46(1), 1984, p.96.

⁸⁶ J.W. Kok, *Sonderlinge vrug*, p.20.

(Genesis 9:25).⁸⁷ This Scripturally-based racism actually permeated the domain of defence. The regular wars against black tribes and the use that the British made of blacks against whites during the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) were factors that promoted the negative attitude towards missionary activities.⁸⁸

Apart from ministers of religion, only a few from the farming community regarded themselves as having been called to minister to the spiritual needs of the “heathen”. DP Terburg, who started teaching at Gatsrand in 1894, cherished the ideal of doing missionary work among the blacks.⁸⁹ In 1895, he founded the Nederduitsch Hervormde (or Gereformeerde Zending [Missionary] Congregation Transvaal at Potchefstroom.⁹⁰ He left the teaching profession to act as missionary minister for the district of Potchefstroom. Apparently, worship services were not held everywhere in the district so that those wishing to attend had to travel to Potchefstroom.⁹¹



LAYING THE CORNERSTONE OF THE MISSION CHURCH AT FOCHVILLE, 1948
Photo: Nederduitse Gereformeerde Congregation, Losberg (Fochville)

The Anglo-Boer War caused missionary activities to grind to a halt. These were to resume only after the declaration of peace. On 15 November 1905, women of the Dutch Reformed

⁸⁷ G.C.P. van der Vyver, *Professor Dirk Postma, 1818-1890*, p.411.

⁸⁸ J.W. Kok, *Sonderlinge vrug*, p.20.

⁸⁹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987.

⁹⁰ C. Spoelstra, *Het kerkelijk en goedsdienstig leven der Boeren na den Grooten Trek*, p.604.

⁹¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987.

Church started the Transvaal Women's Mission Society (TWMS) in Pretoria.⁹² Branches of the society were established all over the Transvaal, having in mind to focus on missionary work and poor relief. In 1933, 15 sisters of the DR congregation Losberg founded a branch with Mrs J Freislich as chairperson.⁹³ The first missions bazaar of the TWMS branch at Losberg was held on 24 October 1936 and the proceeds were used for local missionary work. An evangelist was also appointed for mine workers in the northern parts of Gatsrand.⁹⁴ Another society of the DR Church, the Men's Mission Society (MMS), which was established in 1917, also opened a branch at Losberg in 1938. HA Muller was the first chairperson.⁹⁵ According to the 1947-1948 financial statement of the branch, money was donated to indigent organisations outside Gatsrand for missionary work.⁹⁶

In April 1941, the branches of the MMS and the Transvaal Women's Mission Society (TWMS) at Losberg met for the purpose of addressing the founding of a local missionary congregation. Money to build a house for an evangelist was handed to the church council in 1944. They also undertook to contribute £30 annually with regard to the person's salary.⁹⁷ In 1945, the TWMS and the MMS, in cooperation with the church council, ordained evangelist Leslie Matsoele at Fochville. The mission church of the Losberg congregation was inaugurated on 25 June 1949.⁹⁸ Missionary services were also held in the second township of the Blyvooruitzicht mine, "The Hill".⁹⁹

A missionary work circle of the DR Church was established in Fochville in 1939. The work circle tried to support missionary work both inside and outside Gatsrand. The local TWMS and MMS branches were also supported financially by the Missionary Work Circle.¹⁰⁰

At the start of mining activities at Blyvooruitzicht in 1937, the Anglican Church started with missionary work among the black mineworkers. Worship services were held in the mine's

⁹² J.W. Kok, *Sonderlinge vrug*, pp.22, 30-32. Vergelyk ook D.W. van der Merwe "Die geskiedenis van die Berlynse Sendinggenootskap in Transvaal, 1860-1900." *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 46(1), 1984, p.96.

⁹³ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Transvaalse Vrouesendingvereniging: Notule, Oktober 1933.

⁹⁴ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Transvaalse Vrouesendingvereniging: Finansiële state, 5.11.1935-30.6.1949.

⁹⁵ Anon., *Halfeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, p.49. Vergelyk ook J.W. Kok, *Sonderlinge vrug*, p.40.

⁹⁶ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Mannesendingbond: Finansiële state vir 1947-1948.

⁹⁷ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Transvaalse Vrouesendingvereniging: Notules, 26.4.1941 en 5.8.1944.

⁹⁸ Anon., *Halfeufees NG Kerk Losberg, 1935-1985*, pp.48-49.

⁹⁹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.52.

¹⁰⁰ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Sendingwerkkring: Finansiële verslag vir 1.7.1947-30.6.1948. Vergelyk ook Kerkraadnotule, 15.4.1939.

first residential area, "The Village", but the frequency of these is uncertain.¹⁰¹ In 1948, permission was granted by the Executive Council to use a piece of land at Blyvooruitzicht to build a church building and parsonage for blacks.¹⁰² The Roman Catholic Church was also granted permission to start building a parsonage and church building for blacks at Blyvooruitzicht.¹⁰³ In 1949, the Methodist Church applied for similar permission.¹⁰⁴

It is conspicuous that only English churches were established as close as possible to the Blyvooruitzicht mine in order to minister to black mine workers. On the other hand, the Afrikaans churches preferred to conduct their missionary work from outside Blyvooruitzicht and to then have worship services there according to fixed arrangements.

¹⁰¹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.52.

¹⁰² Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 2535 nr, 2676: Toestemming aan Johannesburg Diocesan Trustees (Anglican Church), 9.6.1948.

¹⁰³ Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 2535 nr. 2700: Toestemming aan Transvaal Vikariaat, 18.7.1948

¹⁰⁴ Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 2662 nr. 2628: Toestemming aan Methodist Church of South Africa,

7.5.1949.

CHAPTER FOUR

TEACHING AND EDUCATION

4.1 Teaching prior to 1900

Before the appointment of a Superintendent of Education in the Transvaal in 1879, teaching was mainly the parents' responsibility.¹ Sometimes parents would hire, either individually or in groups, a private teacher for a few months.² These were especially unskilled roaming-type teachers that offered their services on farms.³

During the session of the Volksraad on 19 September 1864, a regulation was formulated according to which any teacher teaching children on farms had to see to it that the children actually did learn to read, write and do arithmetic (The three Rs: reading, writing, arithmetic). Children also had to be taught Biblical history.⁴

There is no record of any private schools and teachers in the Gatsrand prior to 1879. Since 1864, state printer JP Borrius withdrew from public life during the civil war because he opted to remain neutral. He lived on the farm Blyvooruitzicht of his mother-in-law for six months where he taught children while the civil war was being fought in the ZAR.⁵ Initially, Borrius was not remunerated for his services, but in 1887 his mother-in-law granted permission for him to claim remuneration with overdue interest from his father-in-law's estate.⁶

¹ H.M. van Coller, *Die burgerlike lewe in Potchefstroom ten tye van die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog*, p.19.

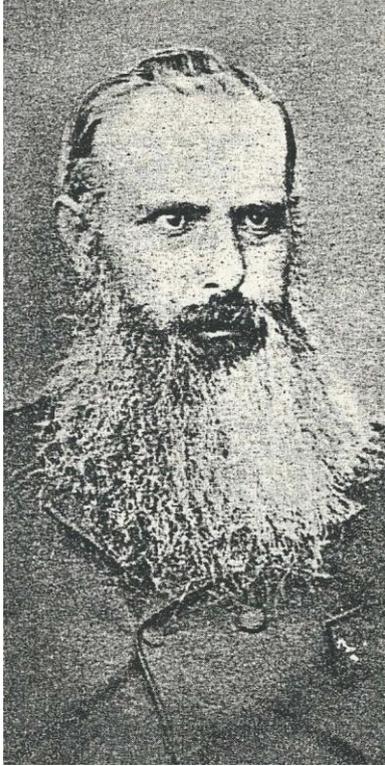
² J.H.P. van der Walt, *Onderwys van Blankes in die Ventersdorp distrik tot 1970* (M.Ed-proefskrif, 1977), pp.41-42. Vergelyk ook M.G. Hoon, *Die finansiering van die onderwys van die Blankes in die ZAR* (D.Ed.-proefskrif, 1955), p.26.

³ A.N. Pelzer, *Geskiedenis van die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek, I: Wordingsjare*, p.195.

⁴ J.H. Breytenbach en H.S. Pretorius, *Notule van die Volksraad van die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek: Trasvaal nr. 5, 1864-1866*, p.177.

⁵ F. Vermooten, *J.P. Borrius: 'n Drukker pionier, 1840-1892*, p.21.

⁶ *Staats Courant der ZAR*, nr. 217, 13.7.1887, p.507. Borrius se eis vir agterstallige rente is waarskynlik uniek



JP BORRIUS

Photo: F Vermooten, *JP Borrius: A pioneer printer*

In 1866, PJW Schutte appointed a teacher – one Bakker – at Buffelsdoorn at a monthly remuneration of ten shillings, half a bag of flour and “something” to slaughter.⁷ Soon after his appointment, Schutte dismissed him owing to his erroneous interpretation of the Bible. He was replaced by one Kouts, who was also dismissed sometime later when it became clear that he had tailoring as goal rather than teaching the children.⁸

By 1874, teaching in the Gatsrand was still of a poor quality and inadequate, as was the case in most parts of the ZAR.⁹ President TF Burgers and the Volksraad decided to raise education standards in the ZAR. An education act was accepted. Provision was made, inter alia, for the establishment of schools on farms and in towns.¹⁰ From

1880 until the Anglo-Boer War in 1899, there were about 25 farm schools functioning in the Gatsrand.¹¹

Inadequate lodging facilities often dissuaded teachers and consequently farm schools were often having a lack of competent teachers.¹² Thus it happened that the Department of Education in 1895 appointed Miss ACM Martins as a teacher even though she was still a minor.¹³ Education facilities and books were also inadequate at the majority of farm schools. Even elementary teaching called for extensive effort.¹⁴

⁷ W.P. du Plessis, *Phillipus Jacobus Wilhelmus Schutte as kerkman*, p.48.

⁸ S.L. Barnard, *'n Histories-pedagogiese evaluering van die onderwys van die Transvaalse plaasskool, 1838-1967* (D.Ed.-proefskrif, 1971), p.47.

⁹ J.C. Coetzee, “Die geskiedenis van die onderwys in Potchefstroom, 1838-1839” in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.160. Vergelyk ook A.N. Pelzer, *Geskiedenis van die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek...*, p.195.

¹⁰ J.S. du Plessis, “Die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek”, in C.F.J. Muller (red.) in *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, p.231. Vergelyk ook *De Volkstem*, 7.2.1874, p.2.

¹¹ Raadpleeg tabel 6 vir 'n lys van plaasskole wat voor 1900 in die Gatsrand bestaan het. Die saamgestelde tabel is oorwegend verkry uit dokumente van die argief van die Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (TAB).

¹² S.I.W. Roos, *Onderwys in Transvaal* (M.Ed.-verhandeling, 1952), p.69.

¹³ Superintendent van Onderwys (TAB), verw. OD 213 nr. 6024/95: TOD/ A.C.M. Martins, 11.7.1895.

¹⁴ Superintendent van Onderwys (TAB), verw. OD 213 nr. 8827/96: A.J. van der Walt/TOD, 8.11.1896. Vergelyk ook verw. OD 213, nr. 8098/96: J. van der Tak/TOD, 26.1.1896.

Parents had a say in educational matters via school commissions, the members of which were elected by those living on the farms.¹⁵ School commissions were responsible for the provision of furniture. There also had to be supervision with regard to administrative matters such as book orders and the quarterly forwarding of subsidy statements to the Department of Education.¹⁶

Children were taught biblical history and the elementary subjects – the three Rs (reading, writing and arithmetic). Attention was also given to singing.¹⁷ According to inspection reports of schools in the Gatsrand, it would seem that the inspector found teaching in the area to be elementary, yet functional.¹⁸



PUPILS AND STAFF OF THE SCHOOL ELANDSFONTEIN NUMBER 289, 1904

Photo: Reverend A Brink

¹⁵ Superintendent van Onderwys (TAB), verw. OD 635: Register op dorp en wykskole met kommissies, 1895-1899.

¹⁶ *De Volkstem*, 7.2.1882. Vergelyk ook J.H. Oippenaar, *Die onderwys van Blankes in Krugersdorp, 1887-1939*, p.49.

¹⁷ Transvaal se Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Verslag van die Staat van het openbaar onderwijs in de ZAR over het dienstjaar, 1885, 16.3.1885, p.3. Vergelyk ook Superintendent van Onderwys (TAB), verw. OD 213 nr. 3512/96: A.J. van der Walt/TOD, 22.4.1896 en verw. OD 210 nr. 1532/90: Getuigskrif D.H. Viljoen, 9.7.1890.

¹⁸ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Verslag van den Staat van het openbaar onderwijs in de ZAR over het dienstjaar, 1886,24.8.1886, p.6. Vergelyk ook Verslag nr. 1885, 16.4.1885, p.3 en 1887 3.10.1887, p.6.

TABEL 6 Private en plaasskole in die Gatsrand tot 1899

PLAASSKOOL	STIGTINGS= DATUM	EERSTE ONDERWYSER	OPVOLGERS
Blyvooruitzicht	1864	J.P. Borrius	?
Buffelsdoorn	1866	Bakker	Klouts (1866), S.T'Hart (1884), A.J. van der Walt (1890)
Weilverdiend	1880	?	S.T'Hart (voor 1887), D.P. Terburg (1894), G.M.J. Stabbert (1897)
Weitevreden	1884	J.C. van Collier	?
Jachtfontein	1886	J.C. van Collier	A.C.M. Martins (1896), F. Meurs (voor 1899)
Wonderfontein	1886	Ene Kolvert	M.M. Malan (1895), C.J.L. Fourie (1898)
Klein-Losberg	1887	Mej. A.M. Brink	?
Leeuwspruit	1887	M.J. Oosthuizen	?
Oog van Wonderfontein	1887	C. de Beer	J.S. Le Roux (1895)
Elandsfontein nr. 289	1889	D.H. Viljoen	M.S. Rademeyer (1892), G.S. MaHerbe (1897)
Doornkloof	1892	Mej. M.L. de Beer	→
Deelkraai	1892	D.P. Terburg	→
Boschoek	1893	S. Boersma	T.J. Mousen (1895), A. Dykens (1898)
Leeuwoort	1893	A.H.F. Pearson	J. van der Tak (1895)
Elandsfontein nr. 360	1893	A.P. Grové	S. Boersma (1898)
Kraalkop	1894	H.P.M. Raupp	→
Rietfontein nr. 162	1894	?	A.P. Grové (1895), M.S. Rademeyer (1897), mej. A.J.C.L. Rossoouw (1898)
Driefontein nr. 614	1894	?	?
Rhenosterfontein	1893	H.A. Fourie	→
Elandsfontein nr. 493	1893	J.P. Pretorius	J.M.L. Steyn (1898)
Kaalfontein	1893	C.J.R. Nolte	→
Rietfontein nr. 659	1893	?	?
Cardoville	1896	?	?
Hartebeesfontein	1896	W.R. Wentzel	→
Kleinfontein	1896	Mej. M.J. van der Schyff	M.A.S. Nel (voor 1899)
Rietspruit	1897	A.C. Castelijns	→
Modderfontein	1898	P.J. van der Walt	→

It is uncertain whether children were taught in school buildings. The 1885-1886 inspection reports mention that the rooms (possibly rooms in the farmhouses or sheds) in which

children were taught at Jachtfontein and Buffelsdoorn were not spacious enough.¹⁹ Sometimes it also happened that a farmer could provide such a “classroom” and a house for the teacher’s use on a temporary basis only, since it may have been needed for personal use.²⁰ Details regarding the accommodation for other farm schools prior to 1900 could not be traced.

4.2 Teaching, 1902-1937

Teaching in most of the Gatsrand farm schools gradually ground to a halt and were closed at the start of the Anglo-Boer War. Substitutes for teachers who had joined the commandos were simply not available.²¹ After the Peace Treaty of Vereeniging in 1902, education matters were taken over by the British administration.²²

From 1902, parents in the Gatsrand immediately started to re-establish schools for their children.²³ However, Sir Alfred Milner’s reconstruction programme encroached on the traditional teaching/education.²⁴ His Education Ordinance of 1903 limited the teaching of Dutch to only five hours per week. Although protesting Afrikaners consequently established schools for Christian National Education (the so-called CNE schools),²⁵ it would appear that die majority of farm schools in die Gatsrand, probably because of a lack of funds, had to make use of government help and thus had to put up with English teachers.²⁶ The only CNE schools were established at Kaalplaats, Boschhoek, Klein-Losberg, Deelkraal and Vlakplaats.²⁷

Farm schools such as those at Jachtfontein, Oog van Wonderfontein, Doornkloof, Boschhoek, Driefontein number 461, Elandsfontein number 493, Kaalfontein,

¹⁹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Verslag van den Staat van het openbaar onderwijs in de ZAR over het dienstjaar 1885, 16.4.1885, p.3. Vergelyk ook Verslag nr. 1886, 24.8.1886, p.6.

²⁰ Superintendent van Onderwys (TAB), verw. OD 210 nr. 1532/90: Getuigskrif D.H. Viljoen, 9.7.1890.

²¹ A. Barnard, *Die groei van plattelandse onderwys (Blank) in Transvaal, 1836-1934* (MA-verhandeling, 1935), p.58.

²² F.C. Symington, *Onderwys in die Transvaal, 1900-1907* (D.Ed.-proefskrif, 1948), p.28.

²³ B.J.V. Naude (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.52. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987.

²⁴ J.A. Wiid, “Weeropbou, 1902-1908” in D.W. Krüger (red.), *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*, p.459.

²⁵ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Report for the year ended December 1906, p.8, p.8.

²⁶ A. Barnard, *Die groei en ontwikkeling van plattelandse onderwys...*, p.80. Vergelyk ook Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Report for the year ended December 1906, pp.128-129.

²⁷ J.C. Coetzee, “Die geskiedenis van die onderwys in Potchefstroom ...” in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1839*, p.234. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987.

Hartebeesfontein, Kleinfontein and Rietspruit never reopened after the war.²⁸ New schools were added at Rooipoort (Môrester), Blyvooruitzicht, Kaalplaats, Kalbasfontein, Rietfontein number 274, Vlakfontein number 364, Taaiboschspruit and Elandsfontein number 494 in the period 1902-1910.²⁹

To some of the farm schools poor attendance served as the deathblow. Long distances to schools and the apathy of parents towards schooling caused them to rather use their children as labourers on the farms on account of a labour shortage. This contributed to the



threat to the right of existence of some schools.³⁰

PUPILS AND STAFF OF THE ROOIPOORT 50 SCHOOL, 1916

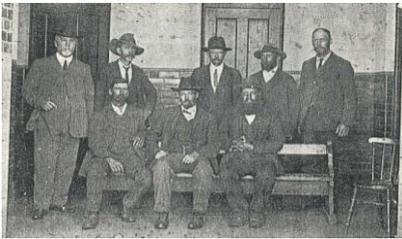
Photo: C Uys (Potchefstroom)

²⁸ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Report for the year ended December 1906, pp.128-129.

²⁹ Transvaal se Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Report for the year ended June 1910, pp.298-302. Vergelyk ook verw. 03/83/176: Rooipoort 50 skooljoernaal, 1906-1932, 1.1.1910.

³⁰ A. Barnard, *Die groei en ontwikkeling van plattelandse onderwys...*, p. 95. Vergelyk ook Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/78/801: Welverdiend skooljoernaal, 1907-1924, rapport van afwesigheid, 1.11-13-12-1912.

The school board at Potchefstroom made efforts to centralise schools in the area as early as in 1907, so that teachers could be used more meaningfully. It was recommended that there should be only five schools, namely at Kalabasfontein (100 pupils), Wonderfontein/Rooipoort (100 pupils), Elandsfontein number 360 (60 pupils), Kaalplaats (80 pupils) and Rietfontein number 659 (60 pupils).³¹ The recommendation was never followed up and parents continued to ask for the opening of still more schools. The school at Wonderfontein (which was opened in 1904) and the one at Blyvooruitzicht had to be amalgamated with Rooipoort 50 owing to a drop in pupil numbers.³² On 30 July 1909, Cardoville was closed for the same reason.³³ In 1919, Blyvooruitzicht reopened with N Roux as teacher. As a result of his death in 1924 and a drop in pupil numbers, the school was closed in 1924.³⁴ In 1919, Driefontein number 388, Stompoorfontein, Klipdrift and Bank were opened and, after a brief existence, Driefontein number 388, as well as Bank were closed in 1924.³⁵ Every new school that was opened inevitably caused the number of pupils of one or two other schools in the area to decrease, and consequently the chances were slim with regard to additional staff members.³⁶ Farm schools that were reopened after the Anglo-Boer War, suffered from a lack of accommodation owing to the ruined farm buildings. Initially, tents (“Mafeking Shelters”) were used and bully beef cases and bins were used as seats.³⁷ As the education



ROOIPOORT 50 SCHOOL COMMITTEE, 1910
Photo: Anon., *Commemorative Album 50 School, 1910-1960*

³¹ Transvaal se Onderwysdepartement (TAB), verw. W217: Potchefstroom Skoolraad= notule, 7.1.1908. F.R.P. Schutte was in dié jaar vise-voorsitter van die Skoolraad.

³² Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/83/176: Rooipoort 50 skooljoernaal, 1906-1932, 1.1.1910.

³³ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Report for the year ended June 1910, p.299.

³⁴ *De Westelike Stem*, 6.5.1924, p.4 en 30.7.1924, p.6.

³⁵ A.L. Kotzé, "J. van der Tak", *Onderwysblad XLVIII* (544), 1.7.1945, pp.18-19. Vergelyk ook *De Westelike Stem*, 23.4.1924, p.2.

³⁶ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (TAB), verw. W217: Potchefstroom Skoolraadnotule. 9.8.1910. Vergelyk ook Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/76/173: Petisie ondertekenaars Leeuwspruit/Potchefstroom Skoolraad, 25.3.1916.

³⁷ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/83/176: Rooipoort 50 skooljoernaal, 1906-1932, 27.10.1906. Vergelyk ook verw. D3175/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934, 1.1.1906.

administration improved, temporary classrooms with corrugated roofs were constructed.³⁸ Schools such as Klein Losberg, Rooipoort 50, Welverdiend and Elandsfontein number 289 had two or more temporary classrooms, as well as boys' and girls' cloakrooms with enough water for the children.³⁹ Over against that, there were schools that had to cope with the most primitive circumstances imaginable. After the opening of the Klipdrift School in 1919 the teacher, J van der Tak, had to teach the children in a stable.⁴⁰ The 1925 inspection report of the school at Wonderfontein, which reopened on 27 January 1925 with M Wissing as principal, makes mention of the dilapidated school building on the farm, a building that had a lack of circulation and light. The furniture was primitive and teaching aids were inadequate.⁴¹ A lack of funds complicated the task of some school commissions to provide schools with furniture and well-equipped rooms.⁴² Insufficient funds, inadequate facilities and teaching aids were probably some of the reasons why pupils at farm schools in the Gatsrand, with the exception of Klipdrift, could obtain only a primary educational qualification (Std 1 to Std 6) until 1948. For further qualifications, pupils had to go to Potchefstroom.⁴³ In September 1930, Inspector JG de Vos approved a secondary section (Stds 7 and 8, or also known as forms II and III) for the school at Klipdrift since its parents were prepared to provide buildings for this purpose at their expense. Two rooms were furnished for these two standards, while a small corrugated iron building with cement floors was to be used as a laboratory for the teaching of Science. Other subjects offered in these standards included History, English, Accounting, Art and Afrikaans Grammar and Literature.⁴⁴

³⁸ Departement Justisie (TAB), verw. AG 85/08 nr. 1557: Toestemming vir die oprigting van skoolgeboue, 20.4.1908.

³⁹ Publieke Werke Departement (SAB), verw. 5576: Welverdiend school erection and additions, 6.1.1917. Kyk ook *Laerskool De Beer: Gedenkblad, 1880-1980, 100ste bestaansjaar*, p. 7 en Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe M.M. van der Westhuizen, p.2 sowel as verw. 3: Bandopnames J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987 en K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

⁴⁰ A.L. Kotzé, "J. van der Tak", *Onderwysblad* XLVIII (544), 1.7.1945, pp.18-19.

⁴¹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/153: Rapport van inspeksie Wonderfontein, 17.3.1925.

⁴² J.C. Coetzee, "Die geskiedenis van die Onderwys in Potchefstroom..." in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, pp.238-241.

⁴³ K.J. Kerling, "Laer Gedenkskool Danie Theron," p.4. Wonderfontein was die eerste skool in die Gatsrand, naas Klipdrift wat hoërskoolstatus verkry het, maar eers in 1951. Kyk ook S.L. Barnard, *'n Histories-pedagogiese evaluering van die onderwys van die Transvaalse plaasskool, 1838-1967*, p.200.

⁴⁴ J.C. Coetzee, *Pioniers van die skoolplaas Klipdrift: Johan en Johanna Schutte, 1923-1938*, pp.15, 17.

After 1902, as was the case prior to the Anglo-Boer War, pupils were still taught the elementary subjects, with the addition of poetry and the writing of compositions.⁴⁵ Although the teaching occurred via English medium, the Dutch version of the Bible was still used. The English teaching of the lower classes (Standards 1 and 2) was only of an oral nature, while that of the higher classes included reading as well.⁴⁶

Language Ordinance Number 5 of 1911 placed both languages (English and Afrikaans) on an equal footing at school level – something by which the Afrikaans-speaking children in the Gatsrand undoubtedly benefitted.⁴⁷ The inspection reports of schools such as Elandsfontein number 289, Welverdiend⁴⁸ and Klein Losberg were full of praise after 1911 for the progress that children made in these schools.



PUPILS AND STAFF OF THE WELVERDIEND SCHOOL IN 1916
Photo: BJV Naudé (ed.), *Commemorative Edition: Receipt of mail coach*

By 1912, the school at Elandsfontein had a large number of pupils who were better qualified than peers at standard five levels. This figure exceeded the so-called first-rate schools for lower teaching in Potchefstroom.⁴⁹ In 1915, Klein Losberg was regarded as one of the country/farm schools in the Potchefstroom district that made the best progress.⁵⁰

⁴⁵ Anon., *Gedenkalbum Rooipoort 50 skool, 1910-1960*, p.15. Vergelyk ook Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D/75/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934, 2.3.1906.

⁴⁶ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/83/176: Rooipoort 50 skooljoernaal, 1906-1932, 27.10.1906. Vergelyk ook S.L. Barnard, *'n Histories-pedagogiese evaluering van die onderwys van die Transvaalse plaasskool, 1838-1967*, p.193.

⁴⁷ A. Barnard, *Die groei en ontwikkeling van plattelandse onderwys...*, p.103. Vergelyk ook F.C. Symington, *Onderwys in die Transvaal, 1900-1907*, p. 30.

⁴⁸ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/78/801: Welverdiend skooljoernaal, 1907-1924.

⁴⁹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934, 10.3.1912.

⁵⁰ *Die Westelike Stem*, 30.9.1915, p.7.

After the Department of Education had revised the curriculum, it was implemented in all schools in 1915. Subjects such as Geography, History, Natural History and Physical Training were added.⁵¹ Only the schools at Elandsfontein number 289, Hermina (Rietfontein number 659) and Klein Losberg, which had more than three teachers, were allowed to also offer Needlework and Art of Cooking from 1915. Elandsfontein was one of the three centres in the district of Potchefstroom where Manual Crafts (probably Woodwork) were offered.⁵² As schools such as Klipdrift, Wonderfontein, Blyvooruitzicht and Welverdiend expanded, these subjects were offered there as well.⁵³

The country/farm schools were characterised by a measure of informality. School commissions, in consultation with the teacher(s) determined school hours at their discretion. The same arrangements applied to the planning of school holidays. Sometimes there was school on a Saturday if a weekday had to be set aside for other matters. Schools did not open on days of funerals in the area and on special birthdays such as that of the school principal and the King of England. However, the Superintendent of Education had to be notified of such arrangements.⁵⁴

Transport problems also sometimes caused a school to be closed for a day owing to poor attendance. Muddy conditions owing to foul weather often caused pupils to experience problems with getting to school to school – those who had to walk, as well as those who rode on the backs of horses or donkeys.⁵⁵

The Potchefstroom school board saw to it that enough donkeys were provided to every school. In 1910, the school board purchased 53 donkeys of which 32 were given to schools

⁵¹ A. Barnard, *Die groei en ontwikkeling van plattelandse onderwys...*, p.108.

⁵² Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934. Vergelyk ook Losberg (TAB), verw. WHA 1666: Losberg Skoolkommissie, 1905-1938 en Carletonville versameling (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud A.M.C. Pretorius, 3.4.1987.

⁵³ K.J. Kerling, "Laer Gedenkskool Danie Theron," p.3. Vergelyk ook Transvaalse Onderwys= departement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/153: Rapport van inspeksie Wonderfontein/ Potchefstroom Skoolraad, 27.9.1929 en J.C. Coetzee, "Die geskiedenis van die Onderwys in Potchefstroom..." in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom 1838-1938*, p.261.

⁵⁴ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934 en D3/83/176: Rooipoort 50 skooljoernaal, 1906-1932. Vergelyk ook Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (TAB), verw. OD 212 nr. 7115/94: A.J. van der Walt/Sekretaris, TOD 19.12.1894 en S.L. Barnard, *'n Histories- pedagogiese evaluering van die onderwys van die Transvaalse plaasskool, 1838-1967*, p.195.

⁵⁵ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934. Vergelyk ook verw. D3/78/801: Welverdiend skooljoernaal, 1907-1924.

in the Gatsrand.⁵⁶ As problems arose with the keeping and care of the animals, use was made of a school bus (locally known as a school waggon).⁵⁷

By 1920, there were still 20 schools functioning in the Gatsrand, of which Klein Losberg, Hermina and Elandsfontein number 289 were the biggest ones at that stage. Particulars regarding the schools are given below:⁵⁸

TABLE 7 Farm schools in the Gatsrand in 1920

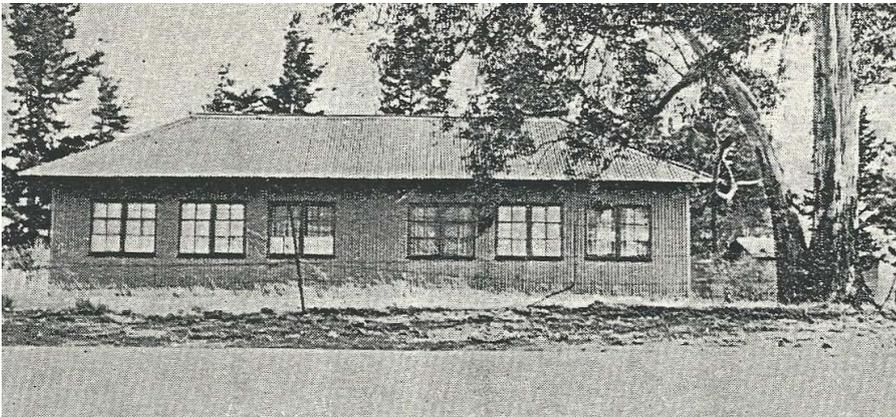
FARM SCHOOL	STAFF	NUMBER OF PUPILS
Welverdiend	SI de Beer	75
	Mrs JM de Beer	
	Miss M Yssel	
Buffelsdoorn	WF Henning	47
	Miss MP Davidtz	
Elandsfontein number 289	GS Malherbe	96
	P Rocher	
	JG Hurter	
	JG Conradie	
Elandsfontein number 494	GS Malherbe	23
	HJ van Broekhuizen	
Hermina	JML Steyn	108
	WJ Badenhorst	
	RF Rattrey	
	Mrs W Steyn	
Japierus (Leeuwpoort)	Miss HJ de Bruyn	67
	PFG Ellis	
	Miss MS Gronum	
Kaalplaats	Miss SS van den Merwe	68
	DF Bierman	
	AJ van der Walt	
Kalabasfontein	MM du Plessis	66
	JS Naudé	
	JF van Deventer	
	Miss E du Plessis	

⁵⁶ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (TAB), verw. W217: Potchefstroom Skoolraadnotule, 11.10.1910.

⁵⁷ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/57/129: Rietfontein 274 skool/Potchefstroom Skoolraad, 20.11.1925. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

⁵⁸ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Report for the year ended 31.12.1920, Bylae cxii-xc. Die skole op Driefontein nr. 388 en Bank word nie in hierdie verslag gemeld nie. As dit bygereken word, was daar in 1920 20 skole.

Klein Losberg	MJ Erasmus	111
	GJ Lindeque	
	Miss MN van der Bank	
	Miss HJC Cronjé	
Klipdrift	J van der Tak	69
	P Coetzee	
	Miss KE Roth	
Modderfontein	DM Hoogenhout	48
	Miss JJ Hoffman	
Rietfontein number 274	J van der Twisk	50
	F de F de Villiers	
Rietfontein number 659	EG Kleyn	43
	Miss JE Rousseau	
Rooipoort 50	GJ Wissing	78
	JMJ Knox	
	Miss JA Combrink	
Stompoorfontein	C van der M de Villiers	18
Vlakfontein number 364	JC van Niekerk	38
	Mrs CM van Niekerk	
Vlakfontein number 669	Miss GW Pienaar	21
Blyvooruitzicht	N Roux	10



WONDERFONTEIN SCHOOL BUILDING, 1929
 Photo: BJV Naudé (ed.), *Commemorative Issue, Receipt of Mail Coach*



KJ KERLING
Photo: K de Beer (Potchefstroom)

The Wonderfontein School, which was opened in 1925 with 25 pupils, struggled to exist and had to be closed again in 1927.⁵⁹ The arrival of the Dutch settlers at Wonderfontein in 1928, gave rise to the reopening of the school in January 1929, with W Rademeyer as principal.⁶⁰ The establishment of yet another school did not meet with the approval of the inspector, GJ de Vos.⁶¹

In 1935, De Vos mentioned in his report that there were two schools in existence within a distance of 14 miles (22,4 kilometres) between the two schools at Welverdiend and Rooipoort. The school at Wonderfontein, which was situated between these two schools, was therefore not justifiable. By contrast, schools like those at Buffelsdoorn, Elandsfontein number 289 and Japiesrus were five to nine miles (eight to 14,4 km) from Fochville (where a school had already been opened), so that pupils could be educated there.⁶²

⁵⁹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/155: Rapport van inspeksie Wonderfontein, 17.3.1925 en 8.2.1927.

⁶⁰ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/155: Rapport van inspeksie Wonderfontein/W.F. Schoon, 27.8.1929. Mnr. K. Kerling het op 18 Maart 1930 hoof van die Wonderfonteinskool geword.

⁶¹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Verslag vir die jaar geëindig 31.12.1935, p.78.

⁶² Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Verslag vir die jaar geëindig 31.12.1935, pp.78-80.

4.3 Education on a permanent basis, 1938-1948

Probably, as a result of inspector De Vos's dissatisfaction, a start was made with the centralisation of schools in the Gatsrand. The advantage of centralised schools was that more teachers could be appointed at such schools so that a greater variety of subjects could be offered and that more social-cultural activities could be organised.⁶³

In 1938, the school at Wonderfontein had to amalgamate with the one at Rooipoort 50 for a second time,⁶⁴ while the school at Losberg was also closed and pupils had to attend school at Fochville.⁶⁵ At that stage, Rooipoort 50 had three teachers with 150 pupils and W Rademeyer as principal. By contrast, the principals of Welverdiend, Buffelsdoorn, Elandsfontein number 289 and Japiesrus, namely W Louw, JL du Plessis, TJ Kotze and PFG Ellis, each had only one assistant with pupil numbers of 55, 42, 30 and 54 respectively.⁶⁶ In 1938, there were a total of 51 pupils in the Stds 7 and 8 classes at Klipdrift. Apparently, most of these pupils originated from other districts such as Vereeniging, Ventersdorp and Klip River and a minimal number from Klipdrift. The reason for this appeared to be the lack of children there owing to parents who had moved away during the years of the depression. From 1930 to 1938, approximately 200 pupils passed their standards at Klipdrift.⁶⁷ The schools Japiesrus, Buffelsdoorn and Kaalplaats amalgamated with Elandsfontein number 289 on 13 February 1939.⁶⁸

Owing to an increase in the number of children in the vicinity of the then fledgling Blyvooruitzicht mine, the school at Wonderfontein was reopened for a fourth time on 1 January 1939.⁶⁹ Goldmine activities ensured the permanent basis of teaching in especially the northern parts of the Gatsrand.⁷⁰ An increase in the number of pupils caused the Blyvooruitzicht school to reopen in January 1942, while the school at Wonderfontein was

⁶³ J.C. Coetzee, "Die geskiedenis van die Onderwys in Potchefstroom..." in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, pp.256-257.

⁶⁴ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/150: Sekretaris TOD/Potchefstroom Skoolraad, 6.5.1938.

⁶⁵ Losberg (TAB), verw. WHA 1666: Losberg Skoolkommissienotule, 1.7.1938. Volgens die notule van 6.1.1929 is die skool, Klein-Losberg, se naam verander na Losberg.

⁶⁶ J.C. Coetzee, "Die geskiedenis van die Onderwys in Potchefstroom..." in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, pp.256-257.

⁶⁷ J.C. Coetzee, *Pioniers van die skoolplaas, Klipdrift: Johan en Johanna Schutte, 1923-1938*, pp.16, 71.

⁶⁸ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal 1935-1939, 13.2.1939.

⁶⁹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/148: G.J.J. du Preez/Sekretaris TOD, 1.12.1938.

⁷⁰ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/148: G.J.J. du Preez/Sekretaris TOD, 1.12.1938.

moved to the current Carletonville in 1946.⁷¹ Apart from the gold mines, the growth of the Welverdiend school was mainly to be attributed to the expansion of the railways from 1945 onwards.⁷²

By 1948, Welverdiend had a school with four staff members (principal: SP Groenewald) with 136 pupils. Rooipoort 50 had three staff members (principal: W Watermeyer) with 80 pupils. Blyvooruitzicht had two staff members (principal: FJ de V Hamman) with 339 pupils, and Wonderfontein had six teachers (principal: KJ Kerling) with 127 pupils.⁷³

In 1943, the school at Klipdrift was renamed the General Pienaar Farm School,⁷⁴ while Kalabasfontein and Elandsfontein number 289 still existed in 1948. Elandsfontein number 289 subsequently amalgamated with the school at Fochville.⁷⁵

The rise in the number of pupils at some schools did not imply that the teaching facilities immediately improved. The school building at Wonderfontein was already regarded as being in poor condition with inadequate facilities as early as in 1925, and again in 1943. Pupils had to fetch water for drinking purposes from a nearby water furrow (2 km from the school) in buckets.⁷⁶

The 1944 health report of the school board at Potchefstroom regarding the condition of school facilities at Wonderfontein confirmed often-repeated complaints of the school commission over many years about the matter.⁷⁷ The buildings of corrugated iron and earthen floors were too hot in summer and too cold in winter.

⁷¹ K.J. Kerling, "Laer Gedenkskool Danie Theron" p.56.

⁷² Anon., *Laerskool De Beer: Gedenkb1ad, 1880-1980, 100ste bestaansjaar*, p.7.

⁷³ B.J.V. Naude (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, pp.17, 25,

39. Vergelyk ook K.J. Kerling, "Laergedenkskool Danie Theron", p.3.

⁷⁴ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 20.10.1943,p.4. Genl. J.J. Pienaar was in 1943 die administrateur van Transvaal.

⁷⁵ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1980. Kyk ook Anon., "Laerskool Kalabasfontein", p.3.

⁷⁶ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/153: Rapport van inspeksie Wonderfontein, 17.9.1943. Vergelyk ook verw. D1/83/94: W.E. Groot/Skoolraad Ventersdorp, 23.3.1930.

⁷⁷ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/148: Rapport van geneeskundige skoolbesoek aan Wonderfontein, 26.1.1944. Vergelyk ook *De Westelike Stem*, 19.8.1920, p.5.



THE SCHOOL BUS OF ELANDSFONTEIN NUMBER 289, CIRCA 1930
Photo: K du Preez (Fochville)

There were also complaints about the children's having to make do with water through which cattle was herded daily. Parents tried to help by covering the earthen floors with carpeting.⁷⁸

An increase in pupil numbers at the school at Wonderfontein created the need for more classrooms. In 1946, the school was moved to two temporary buildings on the farm Twyfelvlakte (the current Carletonville).⁷⁹ The mining companies bore part of the costs in this regard. In 1947, five classrooms and two dressing rooms were added.⁸⁰

Pupils of the school at Blyvooruitzicht (which was reopened on 20 January 1942) had to be taught in the recreation hall of Blyvooruitzicht mine until 1947. In 1947, the Transvaal Provincial Council and the School Board of Potchefstroom gave permission for the erection of temporary classrooms on six morgen (5,17 hectares) of land. The land was donated by the Blyvooruitzicht General Mining Company.⁸¹ Even though the school was opened on 25

⁷⁸ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/148: Rapport van geneeskundige skoolbesoek aan Wonderfontein, 26.1.1944. Vergelyk ook K.J. Kerling, "Laer Gedenkskool Danie Theron", pp.1-2.

⁷⁹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/148: F.J. Pretorius/Skoolraad Potchefstroom, 5.11.1945

⁸⁰ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D1/83/150: Wonderfontein sluiting en verskuiwing, 26.7.1946. Vergelyk ook K.J. Kerling, "Laer Gedenkskool Danie Theron", p.4.

⁸¹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", pp.34, 46. Vergelyk ook B.J.V. Naude (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.17.

April 1947, there were already plans for a permanent building at Carletonville owing to the expansion of the school.⁸²

Some of the other schools in the Gatsrand, such as Elandsfontein number 289 and Rooipoort 50 attended to the enlargement and improvement of school buildings only subsequent to amalgamation.⁸³ In October 1943, the General Pienaar Farm School opened a hostel of £28 000 in order to meet the demands for boarding. However, on 24 December 1947, lightning struck the hostel and it was destroyed almost completely.⁸⁴ Large amounts of money had to be spent on repairs to the building.⁸⁵

The centralisation process in the Gatsrand was advantageous in other respects, since regular bus services could be started because of the increase in the numbers of pupils. Children attending the school at Blyvooruitzicht from 1942 were transported in a mine ambulance for a time.⁸⁶

4.4 Social-cultural activities

Prior to about 1914, little was done at school level with regard to organised sport and cultural activities. Any form of the above-mentioned occurred informally. Thus, for instance games such as hide-and-seek would be played, while clay oxen and tops were popular toys.⁸⁷ As far as could be determined, the first sports event (a day of athletics events) was organised by the school at Rooipoort at Bank. Several schools participated in the events.⁸⁸

By 1920, the school at Elandsfontein number 289 probably was the only school in the Gatsrand playing rugby as a school sport under the guidance of GS Malherbe. This school and the one that opened at Fochville at a later stage regularly played rugby matches against each other.⁸⁹

⁸² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 27.6.1947, p.3.

⁸³ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6. 11 . 1986.

⁸⁴ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 20.10.1943, p.5.

⁸⁵ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 27.12.1947, p.5.

⁸⁶ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.33.

⁸⁷ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987. Vergelyk ook verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

⁸⁸ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/83/176: Rooipoort 50 skooljoernaal, 1906-1932, 3.5.1914.

⁸⁹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elands= fontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934.

The school at Wonderfontein only started playing rugby and corfball after an increase in the number of pupils from 1940.⁹⁰



PUPILS AND OFFICERS OF ELANDSFONTEIN NUMBER 289 DURING A SCHOOL CADET GATHERING IN POTCHEFSTROOM, 1917
Photo: Reverend A Brink (Fochville)

The schools that amalgamated in 1939 also started to practise these two sports codes. There was no formal competition in these sports codes until approximately 1947.⁹¹ From about 1915, a cadet corps was established at the majority of farm schools. This entailed, inter alia, that the boys were trained to shoot, to acquire military discipline and drill.⁹² Most schools in the area practised these activities as part of the weekly school programme. Inadequate pupil numbers prevented schools' participation in junior and senior shooting competitions organised for cadet detachments in the Western Transvaal.⁹³ As has been mentioned before, Elandsfontein number 289 was one of the schools with the highest number of pupils in the Gatsrand area. The school was thus able to enter for both the junior and the senior Bisleys. The only mention in the school journal in this regard was

⁹⁰ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/83/155: Rapport van Wonderfonteinskool, K.J. Kerling/Potchefstroom Skoolraad, Desember 1939.

⁹¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986

⁹² Carletonville (PU vir CHO) verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Vergelyk ook J.C. Coetzee, *Pioniers van die skoolplaas Klipdrift ...*, pp.78-79.

⁹³ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/78/801: Welverdiend skooljoernaal, 1907-1924. Vergelyk ook K.J. Kerling, "Laer Gedenkskool Danie Theron", p.4.

on 31 January 1922 when the school achieved second place in both senior and junior competitions and pupils P Davidtz and S Schutte later in the same year respectively attained second and third places in the Bisley.⁹⁴

Other activities that were practised (as school pupil numbers made allowance for them) were school concerts and outings to Potchefstroom, Krugersdorp and Johannesburg. All the pupils of schools were usually involved in the concerts. Normally, parents would be the entire audience and admission fees were paid in order to boost the school's funds.⁹⁵ After 1936, the school at Elandsfontein initiated a Junior Red Cross and a savings club.⁹⁶

4.5 Education for blacks⁹⁷

During the 1840s, missionaries of the London Missionary Society commenced with their activities in what was later to become the ZAR. In 1857, the Missionary Society of Hermannsburg started to minister among the Tswana in the Western Transvaal. The Berlin Missionary Society, Anglican Church and Roman Catholic Church also entered the mission fields.⁹⁸

The missionary societies were responsible for the major part of the training of blacks until 1948.⁹⁹ As mentioned in Chapter 3, there were missionary activities at the outposts Losberg and Gatsrand (the exact location of the latter outpost is not known). However, a school was established at Losberg. Teaching facilities were nevertheless even more lacking than those of the whites.¹⁰⁰

⁹⁴ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elandsfontein nr. 289 skooljoernaal, 1906-1934, 31.1.1922 en 4.9.1922.

⁹⁵ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11. 1986.

⁹⁶ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), verw. D3/75/139: Elandsfontein skooljoernaal, 1935-1939, 9.4.1937. Dit is nie bekend in watter mate ander skole die voorbeeld gevolg het nie.

⁹⁷ Hierdie afdeling bevat slegs 'n kort oorsig van die onderwys van Swartmense aangesien daar meer op die onderwysontwikkeling van die Blanke gekonsentreer is.

⁹⁸ B. F. Nel, *Naturelle opvoedingen onderwys*, pp.82, 84. Vergelyk ook J.C. Coetzee, "Die geskiedenis van die Onderwys in Potchefstroom..." in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), Potchefstroom, 1838-1938, p.262.

⁹⁹ Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Verslag vir die jaar geëindig Desember 1917, p.86. Vergelyk ook Verslag vir die jaar geëindig Desember 1947, p.215.

¹⁰⁰ D.W. van der Merwe, "Die geskiedenis van die Berlynse Sendinggenootskap, 1860-1900", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, 46 (1), 1984, p.96.

¹⁰¹ J.C. Coetzee, "Die geskiedenis van die Onderwys in Potchefstroom..." in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), Potchefstroom, 1838-1938, pp. 222, 262.

Although the British administration paid attention to black education after 1902, there still was no state school in the district of Potchefstroom by 1919.¹⁰¹

In 1920, there were 22 missionary schools in the district of Potchefstroom, yet none of them were located in the Gatsrand – judging by the names.¹⁰² From 1937, gold-mine activities in the Gatsrand would, however, soon change the situation. In 1948, the Anglican Church was granted permission by the Executive Council to build a school for black children at Blyvooruitzicht.¹⁰³ It was only after the establishment of a location in the 1950s that attention was devoted to black education in the area.¹⁰⁴

¹⁰² Transvaalse Onderwysdepartement (Onderwysmuseum), Report for the year ended December, 1920, pp.186-187.

¹⁰³ Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 2535 nr. 2676: Johannesburg Diocesan Trustees, 9.6.1948.

¹⁰⁴ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. L1/29/20: Explanatory report on the layout of the proposed Native Location at Stinkhoutboom, 9.2.1956.

CHAPTER FIVE

DEVELOPMENTS IN THE POLITICAL ARENA

5.1 The period 1838-1902

Participation by the inhabitants of the Gatsrand in the political developments of the Overvaal area prior to 1902 was so closely knit with that of Potchefstroom and the rest of the ZAR that it is not always possible to exempt the Gatsrand folks' part in the developments. Development can be traced back to November 1838 when the Trekker community was governed by a Krygsraad (Council of War). In collaboration with the Natal *Volksraad*, a subcouncil was established. It was composed of members of the *Volksraad* that lived in the Mooi River and Sand River districts.¹ FG Wolmarans, who settled on the farm Boschhoek in the Gatsrand in 1846, was the chairperson of this council in 1842.²

The annexation of Natal by Britain in July 1842 caused the sub-council of the Republic to reject Natalia's subjection to Britain. A *Volksraad* was established in 1844 and thirty-three articles were drawn up whereby the Oosvaal area would be governed.³

In 1851, the *Volksraad* appointed a three-man commission to negotiate with the British officials with regard to the acknowledgment of the independence of the trekkers to the north of the Vaal River. FG Wolmarans was a member of the commission.⁴ On 17 January 1852, the negotiations resulted in the signing of the Sand River Convention. The independence of the trekkers was thus acknowledged. From among the trekkers, FG Wolmarans and FPR Schutte of Gatsrand were co-signatories of the convention.⁵

As the community expanded, the Thirty-three Articles of the Oorvaal Area soon proved to be inadequate. Consequently, the government decided in 1855 to draft a proper constitution. In December 1858, a draft constitution was accepted according to which the new state would

¹ F.A.F. Wichmann, "Die wordingsgeskiedenis van die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1838-1860", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 4(2), 1941, p.37.

² N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat...*, pp.7, 20.

³ F.A.F. Wichmann, "Die wordingsgeskiedenis van die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek...", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 4(2), 1941, p.38.

⁴ N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat...*, p.55.

⁵ G.D. Scholtz, *Die ondertekening van die Sandrivier-konvensie herdenk, 1852-1952*, p.34.

Commented [Bv1]: Kyk voetnote hier

be known by its new name, viz. the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (ZAR).⁶ At that stage, PJW Schutte, Field Cornet G Engelbrecht, FG Wolmarans and FGA Wolmarans of the Gatsrand were elected as members of the *Volksraad*.⁷ All white male burghers older than 21 elected members for the *Volksraad* for a term of two years in a free election.⁸ In 1860, Commandant TP Pretorius of Gatsrand was sworn in as a member of the *Volksraad*.⁹ As head of government of the ZAR, MW Pretorius and the *Volksraad* did not enjoy the full cooperation of all the burghers. Their experiences with the autocratic conduct of the governors of the Cape Colony caused an exaggerated democratic mindset with some of the burghers.¹⁰ After MW Pretorius had also accepted the presidency of the Free State in 1860, JH Grobler was appointed as acting president. As a result of these events, Commandant-General S Schoeman and his supporters decided at a meeting at Potchefstroom in October 1860 that they could no longer put their trust in the *Volksraad*, that Pretorius should remain the president of the ZAR and that Schoeman should be the acting president.¹¹ A time of confusion followed after Pretorius, when he remained in the Free State, requested a longer time than the leave originally granted to him. In January 1861 Schoeman held meetings to test people's feelings regarding Pretorius's decision to remain in the Free State for longer. At a meeting of the *Volksraad* at Potchefstroom, it was decided to grant Pretorius one year's leave and to have Schoeman fill the vacancy and that the *Volksraad* should make way for another one. However, these decisions were unconstitutional.¹² On the other hand, Commandant Paul Kruger and his supporters held a meeting in September. The ZAR was declared to be without a government. Kruger decided to send notices to the field cornets in which the inhabitants of the wards were requested to sign these if they wished for the old *Volksraad* to reassemble.¹³ Field Cornet G Engelbrecht of the Gatsrand arranged several

⁶ W.J. Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, pp.61, 68.

⁷ *Staats Courant der ZAR*, nr. 1, 25.9.1857, p.3.

⁸ J.S. du Plessis, "Die ontstaan en ontwikkeling van die amp van staatspresident in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1902". *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 18(1), 1955, p.123.

⁹ *Staats Courant der ZAR*, nr. 20. 10.8.1860, p.1.

¹⁰ J.S. du Plessis, "Die ontstaan en ontwikkeling van die amp van staatspresident in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1858-1902", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 18(1), 1955, p.130.

¹¹ W.J. Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.70.

¹² W.J. Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.71.

¹³ W.J. Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.72.

meetings for the inhabitants of the area in order to discuss this matter. On 13 January 1862, a statement was submitted to the magistrate, JC Steyn of Potchefstroom with a motion of no confidence by the inhabitants in the *Volksraad* owing to its decisions that were in conflict with the constitution of the ZAR.¹⁴ Even though the resolutions were not mentioned in the motion, it can be assumed that the inhabitants were dissatisfied with the appointment of Grobler as acting president. As senior member of the *Volksraad* and in compliance with the constitution, Schoeman should have filled the position.¹⁵ This would then also clarify the support that Schoeman got from the Potchefstroom district (Gatsrand included).¹⁶

At the time of the meetings of the field cornets in the various wards of every district concerning the *Volksraad* issue, a commission of six persons from the commandos of Potchefstroom, Marthinus Wesselstroom and Rustenburg attended the meeting between Kruger and Schoeman in Pretoria in November 1861. Prior to the meeting, Schoeman asked the field cornets of the various districts to see to it that the burghers were armed on arrival in Pretoria.¹⁷ From the Gatsrand ward, 74 burghers responded positively to the call, while 29 did not comply with the request.¹⁸

In order to solve the tense situation in Pretoria peacefully, it was decided to elect a new *Volksraad* and to retain Schoeman as acting president until the newly elected *Volksraad* would meet in April 1862. The newly elected *Volksraad* dismissed Schoeman on 17 April due to neglect of duty and his attempt at starting a rebellion. WC Jansen van Rensburg was elected as acting president.¹⁹ The field cornets of the various wards acted as pollsters during the election.²⁰ Schoeman enjoyed major support in the district of Potchefstroom – especially in the town itself. They did not acknowledge Van Rensburg as new acting president. They even barred him from visiting the town. Schoeman's refusal to step down as acting president brought the tension to a climax in October 1862.²¹

¹⁴ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 2: G. Engelbrecht/Landdros, 13.1.1862.

¹⁵ J.S. du Plessis, "Die ontstaan en ontwikkeling van die amp van staatspresident in die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1858-1902", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 18(4), 1955, p.125.

¹⁶ D.W. Krüger (red.), *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*, p.263.

¹⁷ W.J. Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom 1838-1938*, p.72.

¹⁸ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 2: G. Engelbrecht/Landdros, 9.12.1861.

¹⁹ W.J. Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis an Potchefstroom" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.72.

²⁰ J.S. du Plessis, "Die ontstaan en ontwikkeling van die amp van staatspresident in die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1859-1902", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 18(4), 1955, p.125

²¹ W.J. Badenhorst, "Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, pp.73-74.

The friction between the people's army (discontented persons) and the national army was terminated only in January 1864 when MW Pretorius intervened. FG Wolmarans was one of the mediators during the negotiations.²² In May 1864, MW Pretorius was re-elected president of the ZAR and the following inhabitants of Gatsrand were elected as members of the *Volksraad*: FGA Wolmarans, JJ Hoffman and TFJ Steyn.²³ In 1865, the Council of War of the ZAR acted against persons who had made themselves guilty of rebellion during the civil war.²⁴ Despite Field Cornet G Engelbrecht's denial of having urged the burghers of his ward to accompany him to Pretoria while bearing arms,²⁵ he was found guilty and forced to pay a fine of £333. He could not pay the amount immediately and his farm Hartbeesfontein in the ward Vaal River had to serve as security until he had fully paid.²⁶

In 1872, Pretorius was succeeded by Burgers. The latter's popularity waned in the course of time owing to issues such as his education act of 1874 and the problems he experienced with dealing with the war against Sekhukhune. Member of the *Volksraad* Hoffman, Commandant TP Pretorius and 114 burghers of the Gatsrand nevertheless reconfirmed their confidence in Burgers and requested him to make himself available in the next elections.²⁷

However, British annexation of the ZAR on 12 April 1877 terminated Burgers's term and events in the political arena subsequent to the annexation date until 3 August 1881 revolved around one matter only, namely reclaiming their lost independence.²⁸ While the majority of the burghers initially did not fully comprehend the consequences of the annexation of the ZAR by Sir Theophilus Shepstone,²⁹ there were a few people who resisted actively – and that even before the annexation – when it became known that Sir Theophilus Shepstone had paid a visit to Pretoria. FGA Wolmarans of Welverdiend in the Gatsrand (known as Frikkie Stompoor)³⁰ went to the government's offices in Pretoria as early as 6 February 1877 with

²² N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat...*, p.145.

²³ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 3: J.J. Hoffman/Landdros, Mei 1864. Vergelyk ook *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 165, 4.9.1866, p.3.

²⁴ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 3: H.T.F. Muller (Balju)/Landdros, 24.11.1865.

²⁵ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 3: G. Engelbrecht/Landdros, 15.12.1865.

²⁶ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 3: H.T.F. Muller (Balju)/Landdros, 24.11.1865.

²⁷ P.A.C. Wieringa, *De oudste Boeren republieken in Zuid-Afrika: Graaff-Reinet en Zwelldam van 1775 tot 1806*, pp.111-112.

²⁸ F.A. van Jaarsveld, *Die ontwaking van die Afrikaanse nasionale bewussyn, 1868-1881*, p.121.

²⁹ M.C. van Zyl, *Die protesbeweging van die Transvaalse Afrikaners, 1877-1880*, p.16.

³⁰ Wolmarans het op die plaas Welverdiend in wyk Boven-Moorivier gewoon maar ook die plaas *Stompoorfontein* in die Gatsrandwyk besit- vandaar sy bynaam.

about 300 armed horsemen to go and chase Shepstone and the English away.³¹ It was already feared at that stage that Shepstone could possibly annex the ZAR. However, President Burgers assured them that Shepstone was a well-intentioned commissioner who had visited to negotiate in a friendly way. They returned home after this assurance.³²

After the annexation a deputation (delegation) left for Europe on 9 May 1877 in order to negotiate the reinstatement of the independence of the ZAR. However, they failed in their mission. On 28 January 1878, the report of the delegation was read out loud at Naauwpoort (Boven Mooi River ward) and the *volksvergadering* (public meeting), like the burghers in Pretoria, decided to appoint a commission of 15 members.

This commission, in collaboration with the commission from Pretoria, decided what to do about the deputation's report.³³ Persons resident in the Gatsrand who served in the Potchefstroom commission, were H Wolvaardt and FGA Wolmarans.³⁴

The first task of the commission, subsequently better known as the *Volkskomitee* (People's committee), was in April 1878 when they had to organise a referendum and let the public sign a petition to show that the majority was opposed to annexation. On 12 March 1878, a meeting was held on the farm Doornfontein in the Gatsrand to discuss, inter alia, this issue.³⁵ Meetings were prohibited by a proclamation of Shepstone, yet not even the admonition of magistrate Goetz of Potchefstroom directed at the owner of the farm Doornfontein, W Kock, could prevent this meeting from taking place.³⁶

At Doornfontein it was decided to send a second deputation to London with a petition signed by 6 591 eligible voters (burghers) in an attempt to have the independence of the Republic restored in an amicable way. However, the deputation (Dr E Bok, SJP Kruger and P Joubert) returned to the ZAR on 24 October without having achieved their goal.³⁷

It was decided that the deputation would give feedback on the farm Wonderfontein on 10 and 11 January 1879. About 1 500 burghers from all over negotiated the muddy roads to Wonderfontein after two days' heavy rains.³⁸ Apparently, the reception organised for Kruger, Joubert and Bok was spectacular.

³¹ *De Volkstem*, 11.3.1879, p.3.

³² F.A. van Jaarsveld (red.), *Die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, p.7.

³³ F.A. van Jaarsveld (red.), *Die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, p.7.

³⁴ M.C. van Zyl, *Die protesbeweging van die Transvaalse Afrikaners, 1877-1880*, p.38.

³⁵ F.A. van Jaarsveld (red.), *Die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, p.21.

³⁶ M.C. van Zyl, *Die protesbeweging van die Transvaalse Afrikaners, 1877-1880*, p.38.

³⁷ F.A. van Jaarsveld (red.), *Die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, pp.32-34.

A number of horsemen, followed by 34 carriages and 544 more horsemen accompanied the deputation to the assembly. Subsequently, the large public meeting was addressed.³⁹ On 11 January, the deputation reported to the *Volkskomitee*⁴⁰ at the government's place for outspanning on the farm Rietvlei (the farm of J Prinsloo).⁴¹ The assembly decided this time to send a deputation to the British High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere in Natal in order to discuss with him their aspirations to regain independence.⁴² This, however, was also doomed to failure.⁴³

From March 1897, the *Volkskomitee* organised meetings to discuss the reinstatement of the ZAR. On 7 June, a seven-man commission met at Stompoorfontein with FGA Wolmarans as secretary. Rumours that the chairperson of the *Volkskomitee*, MW Pretorius, had been sworn in as a British burgher was discussed by the commission. However, SJP Kruger's report regarding the issue reassured them and the meeting was adjourned.⁴⁴

The arrival of Sir Garnet Wolseley as new governor and high commissioner of the ZAR in September 1879, as well as his attempt to suppress the burghers' resistance, once again served to add oil to the fire. This gave rise to the planning of a second *Volkvergadering* (large public meeting) at Wonderfontein.⁴⁵

The *Volkvergadering* of 11 December 1879 at Wonderfontein also attracted travelling salesmen. They regarded this as an opportunity to sell, inter alia, fodder, roll tobacco, matches, brandy, biltong and eggs.⁴⁶ About 4 000 burghers assembled here to listen to the report of the *Volkskomitee*. On the days following, Bok, Kruger and Joubert shared their view

³⁸ M.C. van Zyl, *Die protesbeweging van die Transvaalse Afrikaners, 1877-1880*, p.95.

³⁹ *De Volkstem* 18.1.1879, bylae: Verslag van de Vergadering op Wonderfontein. Daar is blykbaar besluit dat die volksvergadering op Wonderfontein bymekaar moes kom aangesien dit "een gezonde paardenplaats" was en perdesiekte op daardie stadium oral 'n probleem was. Kyk H.C. Bredell en P. Grobler (reds.), *Gedenkskrifte van Paul Kruger*, p.71.

⁴⁰ Die plaas Rietvlei (Rietvley), is in 1859 aan J.G. Schoonbee toegeken op voorwaarde dat hy 'n publieke uitspanning toelaat. In 1871 is dit as deel van die poskoetsroete in gebruik geneem. Die plaas Wonderfontein grens aan die oostelike sy van Rietvlei. Kyk Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 3: Uitvoerende Raad/J.G. Schoonbee, 23.9.1859. Vergelyk ook *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 366, 21.2.1871, p.203.

⁴¹ P. Joubert (TAB), verw. 25 nr. A14: Verslag van die tweede deputasie op Wonderfontein, 10-11.1.1879.

⁴² P.J. Joubert (TAB), verw. 25 nr. A14: Verslag van die tweede deputasie op Wonderfontein, 10-11.1.1879.

⁴³ F.A. van Jaarsveld (red.), *Die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, p.37.

⁴⁴ F.A. van Jaarsveld (red.), *Die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, p.62.

⁴⁵ M.C. van Zyl, *Die protesbeweging van die Transvaalse Afrikaners, 1877-1880*, p.127.

⁴⁶ *De Volkstem*, 23.12.1879, p.2.

Gold was discovered on the Reef in the eighties. Many immigrants came to settle in the ZAR and tried to get equal say in the government. It was common knowledge among the burghers that Joubert had a more liberal view regarding the immigrants and that he also disagreed with Kruger with regard to the concession policy and the appointment of Dutch as head officials of the ZAR administration.⁵¹ As a consequence, the immigrants supported Joubert in the 1893 elections. However, the burghers of the ZAR, including those of the Gatsrand, re-elected Kruger as president while electing Joubert as commandant-general.⁵²

The establishment (already in 1890) of a Second *Volksraad* for the *Uitlanders* (outlanders or foreigners) gave rise to the original *Volksraad* to be known hence as the First *Volksraad*. FPR Schutte of Buffelsdoorn was sworn in as member of the First *Volksraad* in 1898. However, his term of service was brief owing to the British takeover of the ZAR during the (Second) Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902).⁵³

5.2 The period 1902-1948

Generals L Botha and JH De la Rey, CF Beyers, JC Smuts and ex-senator ADW Wolmarans assumed the leadership in the political upliftment of the Afrikaner in the Transvaal after the Peace Treaty of Vereeniging in 1902. In 1905, the first post-war Afrikaner party namely "Het Volk" was established.⁵⁴ In 1906, Gatsrand got a branch of "Het Volk" with GP Brits (subsequently member of the House of Assembly) was one of the founders.⁵⁵



COMMANDANT TFJ DREYER
Photo: TF Dreyer Jr (Parys)

⁵¹ J.S. du Plessis, "Die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek" in C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, pp.254, 259.

⁵² Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 20: J.T. Martins/Landdros, Mei 1893.

⁵³ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R4257: F.R.P. Schutte/Staatsekretaris, 24.1.1900. Vergelyk ook Carletonville versameling (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 27.10.1986.

⁵⁴ F.V. van Engelenburg, *Generaal Louis Botha*, p.312.

⁵⁵ *Dagbreek en sondagnuus*, 19.7.1937, p.3.

In 1906, Britain conferred responsible government to the Transvaal. The former republic was divided into constituencies and Gatsrand was part of Losberg. General elections were declared for February 1907.⁵⁶ With a view to the elections of 1907, Commandant Theunie Dreyer received 20 petitions with about 600 signatures from the inhabitants of the Gatsrand and the Vaal River wards asking him to make himself available for election.⁵⁷ Dreyer's popularity, apparently owing to his part as commandant in the Anglo-Boer War, caused him to be elected unopposed as the "Het Volk" candidate for the Losberg constituency.⁵⁸

During the first Union elections in 1910, the "Het Volk" Party (Transvaal) and the South African Party (Cape), as well as the Oranje-Unie (Orange Union) entered into an alliance known as the Verbonde Party (Allied Party). Dreyer was once again elected unopposed. His party leader, Louis Botha, however, was not as fortunate and had to surrender his constituency in Pretoria West to the Unionist, Sir Percy Fitzpatrick.⁵⁹ With the permission of the electorate, Dreyer surrendered the constituency of the Losberg to Botha on 4 October 1910.⁶⁰ Thus it is clear that, at that stage, Losberg was a very safe stronghold for Botha's party (known from November 1911 as the South African Party, or SAP for short)⁶¹.



GENERAL LOUIS BOTHA
Photo: Potchefstroom Museum

⁵⁶ A. Mawby, *The political behaviour of the British population of the Transvaal, 1902-1907*, p.60.

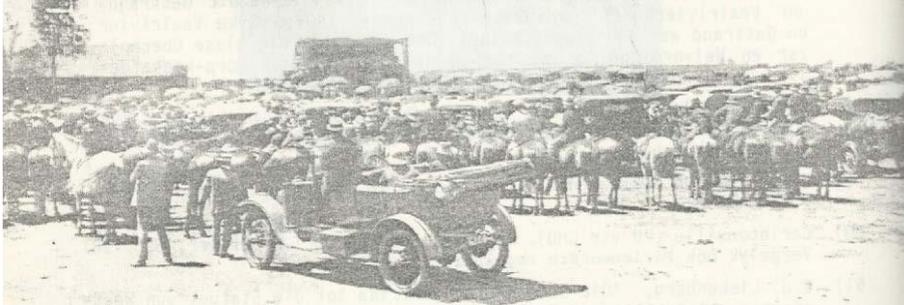
⁵⁷ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 4: Rekvisies uit Gatsrand- en Vaalrivierwyk/T.F.J. Dreyer, Januarie 1907. Wyke Vaalrivier en Gatsrand was een kiesafdeling. Dit sluit nie die plase Oberholzer en Welverdiend in wat aanvanklik in die Ventersdorp-kiesafdeling geval het nie.

⁵⁸ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987. Kommandant Dreyer se aandeel in die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog word in hoofstuk 6 bespreek.

⁵⁹ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.27.

⁶⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987. Vergelyk ook *Parlementêre register, 1910-1961*, p.84.

⁶¹ B.J. Liebenberg, "Die Unie van Suid-Afrika tot die Statuut van Westminster, 1910-1931" in C.F.J. Muller (red), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, pp.347-349.



VOLKSVERGADERING (large public meeting) AT BANK STATION, 1914 Photo: *Brandwag*, 1914

General Hertzog was dissatisfied with the reconciliation policy of Botha and consequently established the National Party (NP) in 1914. Many of the Losberg constituency supported him in this venture.⁶² The start of the First World War in August 1914 and the decision of the Union to support Britain sparked off wide reaction in South Africa. Some were dissatisfied with Botha's decision to conquer South-West Africa for Britain. This dissatisfaction gave rise to General Botha's decision to personally address his constituency regarding the issue. On 28 September 1914, he addressed about 5 000 interested persons at Bank Station. Among those interested were burghers of various districts' rifle clubs, as well as a few politicians.⁶³

In his speech, Botha pointed out to the people that the Union, as part of the British Empire, could not remain neutral in the fighting. He proceeded by asking who supported the proposal, namely that the Union should protect some of the harbours in South-West Africa against the Germans. The people were divided over the issue and the occasion degenerated into fighting between the supporters of Botha and Hertzog.⁶⁴ GP Brits, a passionate supporter of Hertzog in the Gatsrand, was also involved in the fighting.⁶⁵ After the incident at Bank, the Hertzog supporters in the Losberg constituency under the leadership of Brits and JB Wolmarans formed a National Party branch.⁶⁶ However, the precise date is not known.

⁶² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987.

⁶³ Goewerneur-Generaal (SAB), verw. 599, nr. 9/59/20: Prime Ministers address to his constituents in Losberg division at Bank station, 28.9.1914. Vergelyk ook *Rand Daily Mail*, 29.9.1914, p.1.

⁶⁴ *Rand Daily Mail*, 29.9.1914, p.1. Vergelyk ook *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 18.8.1914, p.2.

⁶⁵ *Die Vaderland*, 10.7.1959, p.9.

⁶⁶ *Dagbreek en Sondagnuus*, 19.7.1937, p.3. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987.

With a view to the elections in October 1915, there was a nomination court for the Losberg constituency at Welverdiend. Commandant Dreyer (SAP) proposed Botha and PJ Schutte proposed Advocate AS van Hees (NP).⁶⁷ At this stage, the branches of the parties were already well prepared for the elections. The recently established NP had less time for preparations than the SAP branches at Welverdiend (with MJ Wolmarans as chairperson) and Losberg (also known as the Rondavel branch with HM du Preez as chairperson).⁶⁸

The elections of 1915 were to be the first in the history of the Gatsrand in which an opposition party featured. The candidates of both parties addressed meetings prior to the elections. However, the meeting of Van Hees at Bank Station was disrupted by SAP supporters. They also proposed a motion of no confidence in him.⁶⁹

Owing to the sprawling nature of the constituency, provision was made for eight polling stations, namely Kaalplaats, Welverdiend, Rooipoort, Elandsfontein number 289 and the police posts at Kraalkop and Frederikstad. The latter was located just outside the western boundary of the Gatsrand ward), as well as two farms in the Vaal River ward.⁷⁰ Botha's victory of 1 451 votes versus the 780 of Van Hees⁷¹ showed that the majority of the local voters still put their trust in him.

After Botha's sudden and unforeseen death on 27 August 1919, Commandant Dreyer who, at that stage, worked in Botha's shadow, was asked to make himself available as SAP candidate for the general elections of March 1920.⁷² General Smuts, the new prime minister, did not enjoy Botha's personal standing. However, he was forced to provide guidance to and lead a party whose support had waned owing to the Union's participation in World War One.⁷³ The SAP nevertheless won the Losberg constituency with a majority vote of 424.

Dreyer received 1 292 votes compared to the 868 of the NP's JJ Pienaar.⁷⁴ Although the support of the NP increased in these elections in Losberg, it would seem at that stage that Losberg remained a safe seat for the SAP.

⁶⁷ *De Westelike Stem*, 30.8.1915, p.3.

⁶⁸ *De Westelike Stem*, 2.9.1915, p.5.

⁶⁹ *De Westelike Stem*, 7.10.1915, p.5.

⁷⁰ *De Westelike Stem*, 26.8.1915, p.4.

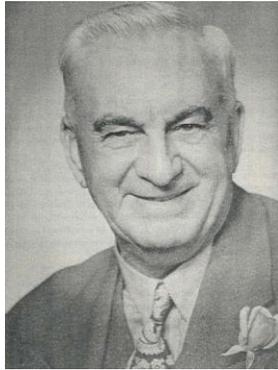
⁷¹ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.58.

⁷² *De Westelike Stem*, 1.1.1920, p.5.

⁷³ B.J. Liebenberg, "Die Unie van Suid-Afrika..." in C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, p.358.

⁷⁴ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.87.

GP BRITS
Photo: WJA Wessels (Fochville)



Smuts had already, on his return from Europe, proposed the amalgamation of these two parties, yet this was never realised. There were, however, burghers such as, inter alia, PJ Schutte of the Losberg constituency, who also strove to effect unity. By means of a Potchefstroom newspaper, Schutte appealed to the SAP and the NP to make overtures to each other.⁷⁵

In spite of his effort, most NP supporters paid no heed to Smuts's appeal – especially not when the latter decided to approach the Unionists to join the SAP. In order to put the newly-formed unity to the test, Smuts decided to call for elections in February 1921. Though the SAP retained the Losberg constituency, support for them decreased even more. This time Dreyer won by a mere 315 votes (1 239 as against 924) against JB Wolmarans of the NP.⁷⁶ The period following the 1921 elections was one that created much confusion among the Losberg voters. General Smuts's inability to solve the post-war economic problems and his handling of the 1922 strike on the Rand caused SAP supporters to cross over to the NP. By contrast, the election pact in 1923 (with a view to cooperation in the 1924 elections) of the NP's General Hertzog with Colonel FHP Creswell (Labour Party) served to put off the NP supporters in the Losberg constituency.⁷⁷

JB Wolmarans (NP candidate for Losberg) referred to Hertzog's election pact as deplorable. At the election campaign meetings in the area, he clearly showed his disgust by stating that the principles of the NP had been bartered and that the election pact would lead to a red-flag government and socialist legislation. His subsequent resignation as member of the NP caused a stir and eleven NP supporters immediately followed suit.⁷⁸

⁷⁵ *De Westelike Stem*, 25.3.1920, p.5. Kyk ook B.J. Liebenberg, "Die Unie van Suid-Afrika..." in C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, p.358.

⁷⁶ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.116.

⁷⁷ *De Westelike Stem*, 9.4.1924, p.2.

⁷⁸ *De Westelike Stem*, 10.6.1924, p.8. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987.

JB WOLMARANS
Photo: JMF Terburg (Florida)



However, GP Brits, cofounder of the NP branch Losberg, remained in the NP and was nominated as candidate for the elections of 1924. Brits was fully aware of the dissatisfaction of many voters with the actions of the NP. He asked Hertzog to have the NP leader in Transvaal, Tielman Roos, address the Losberg inhabitants at a pre-election meeting. Apparently, Hertzog informed Brits that Roos would not find the time to address voters in a lost constituency.⁷⁹ Hertzog was proved to have been wrong about the 1924 elections when Brits won by a narrow margin of 56 votes (1 206 as against 1 150) against TFJ Dreyer (SAP).⁸⁰ After

an extremely difficult election campaign and much opposition, this was a personal triumph for Brits.⁸¹

Hertzog was surprised by the NP victory in Losberg. He probably could still recall his negative response to Brits's request prior to the 1924 elections when, with a view to the 1929 elections, he paid a visit to the Losberg constituency on 15 May 1929. Hertzog addressed a meeting of approximately 3 000 people at Fochville. Some of the SAP supporters also turned up at the meeting and asked the NP chair, L Blignaut, whether they too might appoint a chair to take the initiative at the meeting. However, this was refused and the meeting degenerated into a fist fight. Once order had been restored and after the departure of the SAP supporters, Hertzog addressed the meeting.⁸² JB Wolmarans, however, could not be reconciled with the NP and accepted the nomination as SAP candidate for the 1929 elections. The two former political allies, Brits and Wolmarans, now went on the warpath. Brits won narrowly by 38 votes (1 156 as against 1 118).⁸³

⁷⁹ *Die Vaderland*, 10.9.1959, p.9.

⁸⁰ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.136.

⁸¹ *Dagbreek en Sondagnuus*, 19.7.1937, p.3.

⁸² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 17.5.1929, p.5.

⁸³ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.165.

However, people like JB Wolmarans, PJ Vermaas, AC Oosthuizen, PJ Schutte and FPR Schutte were still in favour of amalgamation between the NP and the SAP. This idea was advocated in speeches made in the area and in letters to a local newspaper.⁸⁴ The depression of the early thirties and the blunders of General Hertzog, such as, inter alia, the refusal to abandon/drop the gold standard had an effect on the politics and the amalgamation process of the NP and SAP was sped up. On 15 February 1933, a coalition was formed and the United Party (UP) was established. In the Losberg constituency, Brits was elected unopposed.⁸⁵ The NP leader of the Cape Province, Doctor DF Malan, was not in favour of the amalgamation and he and his followers endeavoured to keep the NP pure. During the 1938 elections, three candidates were nominated in the Losberg constituency, namely UP, NP and an independent. A considerable number of English speakers, who settled in the Gatsrand after the opening of the Blyvooruitzicht mine in 1937, supported the UP, as it is clear from the results of the elections. GP Brits (UP) beat JIF Brits (NP) by a majority of 1 351 votes – a landslide victory of 2 787 as against 1 436, while JJ le Grange (independent) collected only 314 votes and thus was no factor at all.⁸⁶ The *Ossewa-Brandwag* (OB), which was established in 1939 as a consequence of the centenary celebration of the Groot Trek in 1938, made its political debut with numerous Nationalists as supporters. Even in the Losberg constituency, people joined the OB. As a result of Smuts's banning of the organisation and the fact that Malan had distanced himself from it in 1949, some of the OB supporters decided to continue with underground activities by joining the *Stormjaers* or storm troopers (an elite paramilitary wing of the *Ossewa-Brandwag*).⁸⁷ The principal of the school at Wonderfontein, KJ Kerling, played a leading role in the activities of the movement. Apart from a few incidents of sabotage in the Gatsrand (such as the cutting of telephone lines and theft of petrol), supporters of the OB were much more active at other places such as Vryburg. In order to participate in the organisation, Kerling and a few others from Gatsrand had to go to Vryburg every Saturday since the OB did not have a branch in the area.⁸⁸

⁸⁴ *De Westelike Stem*, 17.5.1929, p.2. en 1.7.1930, p.3.

⁸⁵ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.185

⁸⁶ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.43. Kyk ook B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.226

⁸⁷ Ossewa-Brandwagargief (PU vir CHO), verw. 94: W. Mclouglin/K.J. Kerling, 18.8.1944. Vergelyk ook L.M. Fourie, *Die Ossewa-Brandwag en Afrikanereenheid, 1938-1942*, (D.Litt-proefskrif, 1987), pp.7, 33.

⁸⁸ Ossewa-Brandwagargief (PU vir CHO), verw. 94: Bandopname - transkripsie K.J. Kerling, 2.5.1974. The OB broke as an organisation by the end of World War II(1945).

Participation by the Union in World War Two (1939-1945) also resulted in divisions in the Losberg constituency. A one-time minister of defence, O Pirow, visited the constituency at Fochville on 3 November 1939 to defend the Union's taking part in the war. GP Brits, who also addressed the meetings, sided with those who opposed Smuts's participation in the war.

⁸⁹ He consequently was not available for the 1943 elections.⁹⁰

JB Wolmarans was nominated as candidate for the UP, while JP Barnard of the Reunited National Party (RNP), which was founded in 1940, represented it. The results were in favour of Wolmarans with a majority of 949 votes (3 186 as against 2 437)⁹¹ and it was thus that the Losberg constituency indicated that Smuts should be given another chance.

Unlike his predecessors, Wolmarans was a man who could easily make his point at meetings of the *Volksraad*. In April 1944, during the debate concerning the continuation of the Union's participation in the war, he said that the Union should spend money on the war expenses and should not withdraw.⁹² On occasion he also attacked Malan about the language issue and held the opinion that hatred between Boer and Brit (Afrikaners and Englishmen) would not benefit the Union. According to him, there would not be any more freedom under an NP government, since the Union already enjoyed a large degree of freedom under British rule.⁹³

By the end of World War Two in 1945, the influx of mineworkers to the mines at Blyvooruitzicht, West Driefontein and Doornfontein increased the number of voters in the constituency.⁹⁴ Smuts's Asiatic Land Tenure Act and representation by Indians caused dissatisfaction with the opposition in parliament, as well as division among the voters. The Indians were not yet appeased and, in addition, the representative council of the blacks, which was introduced in 1936, refused to cooperate with government any longer. This resulted in mounting racial tension.⁹⁵

⁸⁹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 3.11.1939, p.3.

⁹⁰ *Potchefstroom Herald en Western Gazette*, 6.8.1943, p.4.

⁹¹ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.260.

⁹² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 21.4.1944, p.2.

⁹³ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 26.4.1944, p.7.

⁹⁴ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.53.

⁹⁵ B.J. Liebenberg, "Van die statuut van Westminster tot die Republiek van Suid-Afrika..." in C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, p.387.



WOLMARANS'S FUNERAL 1948
Photo: BJJ Vermaas (Jr) (Fochville)

In the Losberg constituency, the situation became worse when, in 1947, Wolmarans openly announced his opposition to the colour policy of the UP and decided to resign as member of the party.⁹⁶ Contrary to expectations, yet possibly having in mind the upcoming 1948 elections, the divisional management of the UP proposed an unopposed vote of confidence in Wolmarans and asked him to still represent the constituency so that there would not have to be a by-election.⁹⁷

Wolmarans's resignation as member of the UP resulted in a broad public response. On the whole, NP supporters welcomed his utterances countrywide and he made them believe that white civilisation in South Africa was being threatened while there was overspending on black education.

⁹⁶ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 3.6.1947, p.9.

⁹⁷ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 27.6.1947, p.3.

However, the UP supporters at Losberg did not find Wolmarans's utterances acceptable while he was still representing their constituency. Guided by G Davidtz, member of the district committee of the UP, Wolmarans was requested to resign as member of the *Volksraad* of the constituency. Wolmarans, however, turned down this request and continued to criticise UP policy.⁹⁸

Owing to his colour policy, the Minister of Finance, JH Hofmeyr, was also subjected to Wolmarans's criticism. In reaction to the criticism, Hofmeyr wanted to address a meeting at Fochville in order to clarify his view of the colour policy. However, the meeting of 12 September 1947 was disrupted by Wolmarans, students and local NP supporters and the chairperson, Colonel Rood (Member of the *Volksraad*, Vereeniging) was forced to close the meeting.⁹⁹

In 1948, the demarcation commission, with a view to the elections in May, took stock of the size of the constituency. It was decided to take the voting districts numbers 289, 459 and 457 (2 928 voters) away from the expanding Losberg constituency and to add them to some of the constituencies on the Reef.¹⁰⁰

In Wolmarans's stead, the jurist B Bekker, son of the former administrator of the Transvaal, S Bekker, was nominated as candidate for the UP.¹⁰¹ Wolmarans and GP Brits, who had re-entered politics, were nominated as RNP candidates. The majority of voters opted for Brits. Wolmarans probably lost votes/support in the light of the Hofmeyr incident at Fochville.¹⁰² The controversial and active political career of JB Wolmarans was ended a short while after Brits's nomination by the former's death on 22 April.¹⁰³

Although Bekker was regarded as a popular choice for the UP,¹⁰⁴ the post-war political situation and increasing criticism of the colour policy caused Brits to win the election in May 1948 by a majority of 971 votes (4 212 as against 3 751).¹⁰⁵

⁹⁸ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 4.8.1947, p.9. Die koerant verwys byvoor= beeld na die dekking wat sy toespraak in etlike ander koerante gekry het.

⁹⁹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 19.9.1947, p.9.

¹⁰⁰ *Report of the Transvaal constituencies Delimitation Commission, 1947*, p.62. Vergelyk ook *Staatskoerant van die Unie van Suid-Afrika* nr. 3931, 13.2.1948, p.2.

¹⁰¹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 26.3.1948, p.6.

¹⁰² *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 2.4.1948, p.5.

¹⁰³ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 23.4.1948, p.2.

¹⁰⁴ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 26.3.1948, p.6.

¹⁰⁵ B.M. Schoeman, *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika, 1910-1976*, p.291.

The elections of 1948 brought a dramatic turn in South Africa's political history. Smuts was forced to resign after the victory of the RNP and Doctor DF Malan, leader of the RNP, was requested to form a new cabinet.

With this, a new era dawned for the Union of South Africa. It would seem that, by 1948, the political thought pattern in the Gatsrand was predominantly that of the NP, which would subsequently implement the apartheid policy after South Africa's having become a republic.

CHAPTER SIX

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE AND MILITARY DEVELOPMENT

There was no separate organised system of defence and administration of justice in the Gatsrand. White inhabitants in the area were not part of the ZAR prior to 1900. Initially, Potchefstroom Judicial issues were also dealt with there. It was, however, especially after the Anglo-Boer War and Union that the legal and military setup in the Gatsrand underwent developments and changes – as was indeed also the case at provincial and national level.

6.1 Administration of Justice (Law and Order)

After the trekkers had settled north of the Vaal River in approximately 1839, Potgieter initially ruled with a Council of his own.¹ In 1839, J de Klerk was appointed by the Natal *Volksraad* as Magistrate of the area and he started to exercise authority aided by *heemrade*.² Law and order was thus attended to in an ambiguous way by the two new systems. In October 1840, Potgieter and his followers reached an agreement with the *Volksraad* of Natal by which it was decided that the Trekkers would form a united company under the authority of the Natal *Volksraad*.³ During the session of the Natal *Volksraad* in February 1841, it was decided to institute a deputy council of twelve at Potchefstroom with FG Wolmarans as chairperson.⁴ When Natal was annexed by Britain in 1843, the vice-council declared its autonomy. In the following year, a *Volksraad* was instituted for the Oorvaal area and on 9 April the so-called Thirty-three Articles in terms of which the land was to be governed were drawn up. The *Volksraad* mainly made use of magistrates, commandants and field cornets for law enforcement.⁵ The magistrate at Potchefstroom also served the wards in the district and was responsible for both the administration of justice and the administration of the

¹ P.L.A. Goldman, *Beredeneerde inventarissen van die oudste archiefgroepen der Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek*, p.138.

² J.H. Breytenbach (red.), *Notule van die Natalse Volksraad: Natal nr. 1, 1838-1845*, p.115.

³ F.A.F. Wichmann, "Die wordingsgeskiedenis van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1838-1860", *Argiefjaarboek vir suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 4 (2), 1941, p.120.

⁴ N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat...*, p.7. Kyk ook F.A.F. Wichmann, "Die wordingsgeskiedenis van die Zuid- Afrikaanse Republiek, 1838-1860", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 4(2), 1941, p.120. Die eerste landdroos van Potchefstroom (J.H. Grobler) is in 1841 aangestel. Kyk *Inventarislys, Potchefstroom (TAB)*, p.137.

⁵ F.A.F. Wichmann, "Die wordingsgeskiedenis van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1838-1860", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 4(2), 1941, p.120. Vergelyk ook P.L.A. Goldman, *Beredeneerde inventarissen van die oudste archiefgroepen der Zuid- Afrikaanse Republiek*, p.143.

Commented [Bv2]: Voetnote moet opvolg

district.⁶ In all legal issues, the magistrate was assisted by six *heemrade* selected by the Court of Magistrates and *Heemrade*.⁷

The establishment of an independent Supreme Court and the introduction of a jury system in 1828 in the Cape found such favour with the public that the Trekkers subsequently instituted it in their own ZAR Republic too. The Supreme Court consisted of three magistrates as well as 12 persons (probably burghers) who were sworn in as members of the jury.⁸

Up to and including the termination of the ZAR era, the Gatsrand burghers had to travel to Potchefstroom for criminal and civil matters.⁹ There was no circuit court in the area at the time. The role of the inhabitants of Gatsrand in the above-mentioned offices was but minor. In 1867, PTT Pienaar of Elandsfontein number 289 was a member of the *heemraad* of Potchefstroom,¹⁰ while FGA Wolmarans of Welverdiend was petitioned as member of the jury of the Supreme Court in 1874.¹¹

Although the office of field cornet had more of a military character, the field cornet also had to fulfil an important function in the course of justice – especially with regard to the resolution of minor civil proceedings between burghers. Apart from the execution of their minor judicial tasks, field cornets also had an administrative responsibility.¹²

In the event of a ward's having an increase in population or where burghers lived far apart in the area, the field cornet could lodge an application to divide the ward or to appoint an assistant field cornet. The assistant field cornet was a standing military officer who served under the field cornet.¹³ An assistant field cornet was appointed for the Gatsrand as far back

⁶ F.A.F. Wichmann, "Die wordingsgeskiedenis van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1838-1860", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 4(2), 1941, p.121. F.A. van Jaarsveld, "Die veldkornet en sy aandeel in die opbou van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek tot 1870", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 13(2), 1950, p.207.

⁷ M.J. Hugo, "Die stemreg-vraagstuk in die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 10(1), 1947, p.8. Vergelyk ook J. Malan, *Die werksaamhede van die amptenare belas met die administrasie van naturellesake in die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek tot 1877* (MA-verhandeling, 1985), p.44.

⁸ M.A.S. Grundlingh, "Vyftig jaar Britse bestuur, 1806-1854" in D.W. Krüger (red.), *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*, pp.167-168. Kyk ook D.J.P. Haasbroek, *Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom, 1838-1881*, p.71.

⁹ D.J.P. Haasbroek, *Die geskiedenis van Potchefstroom, 1838-1881*, p.71.

¹⁰ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 3: P.T.T. Pienaar/Landdros, 14.5.1867.

¹¹ N. Dreyer, *Die rol van die Wolmarans-familie in kerk en staat...*, p.194.

¹² F.A. van Jaarsveld, "Die veldkornet en sy aandeel in die opbou van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek tot 1870", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 13(2), 1950, pp.209, 243, 306. In hoofstuk 7 word die veldkornet se rol as administratiewe amptenaar bespreek.

¹³ *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 3, 16.10.1857, p.3. Vergelyk ook F.A. van Jaarsveld, "Die veldkornet en sy aandeel in die opbou van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek tot 1870", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 13(2), 1950, pp.219-220.

as 1855.¹⁴ The sparseness of the burghers' farms in the area was probably the reason for the appointment.

The appointment of a field cornet occurred by way of an instruction by the magistrate in terms of which a retiring field cornet was ordered to hold an election for his replacement in his ward. Initially, a list of nominations was taken around in the ward to determine the choice of the eligible voters. Subsequently, two or three meetings were convened where voting occurred by means of ballots.¹⁵

During the election of a field cornet in Gatsrand in 1881, there was bungling during the election process, which caused assistant field cornet WJJ Kok to lodge a complaint with General P Joubert. The magistrate of Potchefstroom received General Joubert's findings in this regard in February 1882. It was found that the names of some of the burghers appeared twice on the list of candidates and that some of the names on the list were those of people that were not even resident in the ward. As a consequence, JT Martins did not get 133 votes against those of J Geldenhuys, but only 111.¹⁶

The retiring field cornet, AJG Oosthuizen, was requested to hold another election. On 3 May 1882, J Geldenhuys was elected as field cornet when he received 135 votes as against Martins's 114.¹⁷ Even though the appointment of field cornets probably dates back to 1839,¹⁸ documents in this connection with regard to Gatsrand cover events only from 1849.¹⁹ The list below of field cornets and assistant field cornets (also in acting capacity) was composed mainly from documents in the Potchefstroom magistrates' archive:

¹⁴ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R879/55: Staatsekretaris/T. Cronje, 4.3.1855. Die veldkornette is vir hulle dienste deur die regering vergoed, en wel op 'n maandelikse basis. Dit is interessant dat C. Dreyer se 200 riksdalders (40 pond) wat hy gedurende 1860 verdien het, teen 1897 verhoog is na 300 pond. Kyk Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R3883/60: Staatsekretaris/C. Dreyer, 8.8.1860. Vergelyk ook *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 884, 17.3.1897, p.11.

¹⁵ F.A. van Jaarsveld, "Die veldkornet en sy aandeel in die opbou van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek tot 1870", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 13(2), 1950, p.222.

¹⁶ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 9: P. Joubert/Landdros, 19.2.1882.

¹⁷ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 9: P.J. Geldenhuys/Landdros, 3.5.1882.

¹⁸ F.A. van Jaarsveld, "Die veldkornet en sy aandeel in die opbou van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek tot 1870", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 13(2), 1950, p.209.

¹⁹ F.G.A. Wolmarans en J.H.G. van der Schyff van Welverdiend was onderskeidelik in 1850 en 1861 veldkornet van wyk Boven Mooirivier. Kyk J.H. Breytenbach en H.S. Pretorius, *Notule van die Volksraad van die Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek: Transvaal nr. 1, 1845-1850, 22.11.1850*, p.347, en Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R4404/61: J.H.G. van der Schyff/ Waarnemende president S. Schoeman, 17.5.1861.



THE SAC POST AT LOSBERG
Photo: BJJ Vermaas (Jr) (Fochville)

Table 8: Field cornets and assistant field cornets (also in acting capacity)* in the Gatsrand ward, 1849-1910

FIELD CORNET	YEAR OF APPOINTMENT	OF ASSISTANT FIELD CORNET	YEAR OF APPOINTMENT	OF ACTING FIELD CORNET	YEAR OF APPOINTMENT
TP Pretorius	1849	T Cronjé	1855		
C Dreyer	1858				
G Engelbrecht	1861			C Dreyer	1863
AL Pretorius	1873	MA Muller	1872	WJJ Kok	1865
CAJ Burgers	1878	A Van Wyk	1878	J Greyling	1873
AH de Vries	1880				
AJG Oosthuizen	1881	PH Martins	1881		
J Geldenhuis	1882	WJJ Kok	1882		
JT Martins	1884	JF van der Merwe	1894	JF van der Merwe	1897
TFJ Dreyer	1901	JP Kleyn	1899 (acting)*	- Cronje	1898
AM Redelinghuys	1902	BJJ Vermaas	1900 (acting)*	FG Breytenbach	1899
JF van der Merwe	1910			MA Muller	1900
				JF van der Merwe**	1902

*The appointment of an acting field cornet and acting assistant field cornet was temporary and did not imply that persons already appointed and who may have been involved in a war against a black tribe or elsewhere were to be discharged.** JF van der Merwe was acting field cornet from 1902 until 1910 when he was officially appointed as field cornet and filled the post until approximately 1912.*

After the Anglo-Boer War, the British administration altered the system of administration of justice of the former Boer Republic. The wards in the district of Potchefstroom were also closely affected by this. In the Gatsrand, police posts of the South African Constabulary (SAC) were established at Welverdiend, Bank and Kraalkop. The one at Welverdiend seemed to be temporary only and was closed soon after 1906 since there already was a police post at Frederikstad (outside the western boundary of Gatsrand).²⁰

The post at Kraalkop was located more centrally than the others. On 11 April 1903, HM du Preez of Elandsfontein number 289 signed a contract with Captain H Chamney of the SAC in which he surrendered his section of the farm Kraalkop for use as a police post.²¹ The major part of the SAC force, which had already been present in the Republic during the Anglo-Boer War, was recruited in England and Canada for the purpose of reinforcing the British element in the former Boer republic. After the war, their main task was to go on police patrols in the conquered areas.²²

On 25 October 1904, Lieutenant NH Barton of the SAC was appointed as justice of the peace for the Gatsrand and Vaal River wards. He was stationed at Kraalkop. It was his duty to assist the Potchefstroom magistrate with maintaining law and order in the area – a duty that, prior to 1900, had still been that of the field cornet.²³ In this regard, Barton was assisted by about 13 policemen of the SAC camp at Losberg.²⁴

The judicial authority of the justice of the peace was limited to preliminary investigations, summons of transgressors and the issuing of passes to blacks. There were, however, no facilities for the detention of transgressors, neither at the Kraalkop police post, nor at the SAC camp at Losberg.²⁵

In October 1904, this caused Barton to request that a prison be built at Losberg – one with separate amenities (facilities) for whites and blacks. The request was granted and the British administration decided to erect a temporary prison at that location. The temporary prison

²⁰ Hoofinsektekundige (SAB), verw. 45 nr. EE2801: South African Constabulary Welverdiend, 14.4.1906. See also Justisie (SAB), verw. 395, nr. 3/251/25: Commissioner, Transvaal Police/Secretary for Justice, 25.6.1910. The three SAC-members on Bank, lived at Wonderfontein. See Ongekatalogiseer (TAB): Kieserslys van wyk nr. 5 Gatsrand, 1905.

²¹ Departement van Openbare Werke (TAB), verw. 263 nr. 5892/04: Oprigting van geboue, 11.4.1903.

²² L.E. van Onselen, *A rhapsody in blue (South African Police)*, pp.27-28.

²³ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(1): Law Department/SAC 21.10.1904. See also Departement van Openbare Werke (TAB), verw. 263 nr. 5892/04: Oprigting van geboue, Oktober 1904.

²⁴ Ongekatalogiseer (TAB): Kieserslys van wyk nr. 5, Gatsrand, 1905.

²⁵ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Law Department/SAC, 30.10.1904.

was moved to Kraalkop in that very year so that it could be close to the police post. Up to ten detainees could be accommodated in the same cell for a maximum of 14 days. Prisoners were used as labourers for road construction and for the upkeep of the premises of the police station.²⁶ By 1906, the institution of a periodic court, presided by the magistrate of Potchefstroom, had not yet been considered since only a negligible number of serious cases occurred in the area. Such court cases were referred to Potchefstroom.²⁷ Cases of a less serious nature could be dealt with locally by the justice of the peace. To assist JGE Freislich, the newly appointed justice of the peace in the hearing of cases, Corporals JM Chadwallader and GC Meredith were appointed in 1906 as clerk and public prosecutor respectively in the court at Kraalkop.²⁸ GP Brits, subsequently a member of the *Volksraad*, succeeded Freislich as justice of the peace in 1910.²⁹ In 1910, the magistrate of Potchefstroom, requested the Department of Justice to pay urgent attention to the re-establishment of a police post at Welverdiend, since illegal transactions about which nothing could be done apparently occurred at the Welverdiend station.³⁰ The commissioner of the Transvaal police³¹ in Pretoria recommended that the temporary police building at Bank should be inspected and then relocated to Welverdiend.³² This solution, however, did not meet the approval of the district commandant of police at Potchefstroom, since it would imply that the police at Frederikstad would have to patrol the whole area as far as Bank until such time as the police post would have been established at Welverdiend.³³ This problem and the start of World War I in 1914 were probably the reasons why it was only in 1919 that attention was again paid to the envisaged police post at Welverdiend.³⁴

²⁶ Departement van Openbare Werke (TAB), verw. 263, nr. 710/531: Oprigting van geboue, 8.7.1906. Kyk ook Justisie (SAB), verw. 484 nr. 1900/29: Inspection of police lockups and cells: Kraalkop, 1919-1945, en verw. 116 nr. 5/663/1: Kraalkop lockup, 7.5.1912.

²⁷ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Law Department/SAC, 30.10.1904 en 8.7.1906.

²⁸ Justisie (SAB), verw. 267 nr. 3/801/18: Law Department/Chief staff officer, SAC, 24.3.1906 en Attorney-general/Law Department, 25.4.1906. Kyk ook Departement van Openbare Werke (TAB), verw. 263 nr. 710/531: Oprigting van geboue, 8.7.1906.

²⁹ *Dagbreek en Sondagnuus*, 19.7.1937, p.3. (Berig oor G.P. Brits).

³⁰ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: Proposed establishment of a police post Welverdiend, 19.5.1910.

³¹ Na die 1907-verkiesing het generaal Botha besluit om die SAC tot 'n normale polisiekorps terug te bring. Kyk J.A. Wiid, "Weeropbou, 1902-1908" in D.W. Krüger (red.), *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*, p.458.

³² Justisie (SAB), verw. 395, nr. 3/251/25: Commissioner Transvaal police/Secretary for Justice, 12.8.1910.

³³ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: District Commandant Potchefstroom/Secretary Transvaal police. 13.8.1910.

³⁴ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: Secretary for Justice/Commissioner SAP, 2.10.1919.

Shopkeeper S Rosenthal initially offered to have a police office for two policeman and one black constable built, as well as stables for the accommodation of two horses. The licensing authority at Potchefstroom, however, forced him to effect improvements to the hotel at Welverdiend and, as a result of a lack of money, he had to withdraw his offer.³⁵ The Department of Justice also had to give up plans for the establishment of said post owing to financial considerations.³⁶ By 1924, M du Toit, a representative of the Commissioner of Police of the Transvaal, recommended that Welverdiend should still be patrolled by the police since the number of cases originating from Welverdiend were too few to justify a separate police post.³⁷

In 1916, GS Bosman was appointed Justice of the Peace for the wards of Gatsrand and Vaal River.³⁸ In 1918, he was succeeded by PJ Davidtz.³⁹ In 1921, persons from the young town of Fochville (proclaimed in 1920), namely TG Truter, Commandant TFJ Dreyer, FRP Schutte, JP Kleyn, FD Pienaar and A Horvitch asked the Commissioner of the South African Police to relocate the police post as well as the court of the justice of the peace at Kraalkop to the town since the development of the town justified it. However, the commissioner would not comply with their request since Kraalkop was still regarded as the central point in the area. Should the court and police post be relocated, the police would also be farther from Bank Station from where the necessary supplies were usually collected.⁴⁰

In 1923, Commandant Dreyer asked the Minister of Justice to initiate a periodic court at Fochville that would have a session every fortnight because it was such a long distance to get to Potchefstroom and back for court sessions.⁴¹ The request was granted and a periodic court was instituted at Kraalkop in 1925 and the Potchefstroom magistrate presided. The court would be in session every third Wednesday in February, May, August and November and it would deal with cases from the Gatsrand area and with some from a small portion of the Vaal River ward.⁴²

³⁵ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: Commissioner SAP/Secretary for Justice, 26.9.1919 en 3.3.1920.

³⁶ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: Commissioner SAP/Secretary for Justice, 27.6.1921.

³⁷ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: M. du Toit/Secretary SAP, 4/11/1924.

³⁸ Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 300 nr. 3091: Appointing of Justice of the peace, 15.2.1916.

³⁹ Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 300 nr. 3091: Appointing of Justice of the peace, 13.3.1918.

⁴⁰ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Kommissaris SAP/Landdroos Potchefstroom, 25.2.1921 en Hugo, Henning and Kempen/Secretary for Justice, 10.10.1921.

⁴¹ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): T.F.J. Dreyer/Departement Justisie, 20.3.1923.

⁴² Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Landdroos Potchefstroom/Sekretaris Justisie, 26.2.1925 en 31.8.1925.

Following the putting into commission of the railway line between Fochville and Potchefstroom in 1927, the periodic court as well as the police post was relocated thence from Kraalkop.⁴³ From 1934, the magistrate made representations to the Department of Justice to allow the court at Fochville two sessions per month, since there had been only 24 court sessions since 1928. The adverse financial position owing to the after-effects of the 1929-1933 drought and the depression resulted in the denial of the request.⁴⁴ In the same way, the request in 1932 of the Health Committee at Fochville had to be turned down. They had asked for the town and farms to be proclaimed as a separate magisterial district.⁴⁵ The activities of the periodic court involved mainly criminal cases. Between July 1934 and July 1936, 238 criminal cases were brought before the court, as against a single civil case.⁴⁶

In order to make a compromise with the inhabitants of Fochville, a fulltime justice of the peace was appointed in 1937. This justice of the peace still functioned under the authority of the magistrate at Potchefstroom. At that stage, there apparently was not yet enough work to justify the appointment of a magistrate.⁴⁷ The start and escalation of goldmine activities in the Gatsrand from 1937 soon served to justify the establishment of another police post. In 1945, an internal police post was instituted at Blyvooruitzicht – probably a security measure – one that was manned by mining officials. The police were temporarily accommodated in the MOTH* building (*Memorable Order of Tin Hats).⁴⁸ By 1948, the magistrate at Potchefstroom was still responsible for legal issues of the Gatsrand. He was assisted by a justice of the peace as judicial and administrative official.

6.2 Military development (Defence)

6.2.1 Military setup prior to 1899

Able-bodied white men among the Trekkers between the ages of 16 and 60 were involved in wars against black tribes in the *Oorvaal* area as early as in 1837. In that year there were two expeditions against the Ndebele of Mzilikazi in which persons who settled in the Gatsrand after 1839 probably also participated.⁴⁹

⁴³ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Kommissaris van Polisie/Sekretaris Justisie, 6.6.1927.

⁴⁴ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Landdros Potchefstroom/Sekretaris van Justisie, 17.1.1935.

⁴⁵ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Sekretaris Justisie/Sekretaris Gesondheid; Fochville, 6.6.1932. Fochville het tot in die sewentigerjare steeds gepoog om as 'n selfstandige landdrosdistrik verklaar te ward. Kyk Anon., *Fochville 50, 1920-1970: Gedenkuitgawe*, p.28.

⁴⁶ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Landdros Potchefstroom/Sekretaris van Justisie, 17.1.1935-12.9.1936.

⁴⁷ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 23.7.1937, p.5.

⁴⁸ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane..." p.52.

⁴⁹ J.A. Vogel, *Konstitusionele eksperimente van die Boere, 1836-1877*, p.53.

In terms of the Thirty-three Articles of April 1844, appointed commandants and field cornets had to see to it that patrols went out whenever it was deemed necessary.⁵⁰ According to the minutes of the *Volksraad*, there were 249 able-bodied men in the Gatsrand ward that could accompany patrols.⁵¹

It would appear that the burghers did not often respond to calls by the respective commandants and field cornets, but would rather continue with their farming activities. Commandant PJW Schutte of Buffelsdoorn, for instance, informed Commandant-general AWJ Pretorius in 1852 that the burghers of Field Cornet FGA Wolmarans of the Boven (Upper) Mooi River ward refused to go out on patrols.⁵²

In his term of service, Schutte, as commandant (1850-1855), commanded the burghers of Gatsrand during the war against the Bakwena tribe.⁵³ They had also taken part in the wars against Sekwati and Segeli (1852), Molappo (1868) and Sekhukuhne (1876).⁵⁴ In 1861, the burghers in the ward of field cornet JHG van der Schyff (Boven-Mooi River) were also helped by ward Gatsrand when a patrol was sent out to the "Bossiemans" (Bushmen) to retrieve stolen cattle.⁵⁵

It was the involvement of the ZAR in the Sekhukuhne war that gave Britain the opportunity to annex the Republic in 1877.⁵⁶ In the years following, the burghers applied their minds and energy to regaining their independence. When it seemed that the numerous negotiations with the British government were a lost cause and there was tension about the issue of taxes, a *Volksvergadering* (large public meeting) at Paardekraal decided on 8 December 1880 to restore the lost independence of the ZAR.⁵⁷

⁵⁰ T.R.H. Davenport, *South Africa: A modern history*, pp.60, -61.

⁵¹ J.H. Breytenbach en H.S. Pretorius, Notule van die Volksraad van die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek: Transvaal nr. 1, 1845-1850, 15.4.1850 en 22.11.1850, pp.312, 347.

⁵² D.W. Krüger en H.S. Pretorius, *Voortrekker Argiefstukke, 1850-1853*, Oktober 1852, p.225.

⁵³ W.P. du Plessis, *Phillipus Jacobus Wilhelms Schutte as kerkman*, p.17.

⁵⁴ F.A.F. Wichmann, "Die wordingsgeskiedenis van die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, 1838-1860", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, 4(2), 1941, p.124. Kyk ook Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 196: Staatssekretaris/Landdros, 9.11.1868 en T.R.H. Davenport, *South Africa: A modern history*, p.70.

⁵⁵ Staatssekretaris (TAB), verw. R4404/61: J.H.G. van der Schyff/Waarnemende president S. Schoeman; 17.5.1861 en R4432/61: J.H.G. van der Schyff/Waarnemende president S. Schoeman, 8.8.1861. Die term "Bossiemans" is die Hollandse weergawe vir die Boesman (San). Kyk I. Schapera, *The Khoisan peoples of South Africa: Bushmen and Hottentots*, p.18

⁵⁶ S.P. Engelbrecht. D.D. en I.D. Bosman, "Federasie en anneksasie, 1872-1881" in D.W. Kruger (red.), *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*, p.291.

⁵⁷ M.C. van Zyl, *Die protesbeweging van die Transvaalse Afrikaners, 1877- 1880*, p.150. Vergelyk ook O.J.P. Haasbroek, "Potchefstroom en die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880/81", *Contree* 7, Januarie 1980, p.22.

Assistant Commandant-general P Cronje got orders from General P Joubert to depart from Paardekraal to Potchefstroom with a group of 400 men to have the freedom proclamation printed by JP Borrius. The printers had, at the same time, to be protected against a possible attack by the British. Cronje approached Potchefstroom from the Gatsrand along the stage coach route.

Some of the men of Gatsrand headed by Assistant Field Cornet P Martins joined the patrol, as did the Field Cornet of Gatsrand, AJG Oosthuizen who, as commandant, represented the wards Gatsrand and Vaal River.⁵⁸

Rumours that the soldiers in the British fort had fired shots immediately evoked action from Cronje, who summarily ordered the patrol to divide into four sections. The printer's was guarded, the British fort on the western side of town was surrounded and two sections went to the magistrate's office in order to keep a watchful eye on the movements of Major Clarke and his troops. The skirmish was sparked off when a section of the Boer patrol headed by Commandant J Wolmarans moved across the market square to the magistrate's office and Major Clarke's men started to fire at them. In the early morning hours of 18 December 1880, Clarke raised the white flag and the magistrate's office was taken over.⁵⁹

The last battle of the First War of Independence occurred on 27 February 1881 on Majuba in Natal about two months after the start of the Potchefstroom siege. Boer forces commanded by General Joubert conquered the forces of Sir GP Colley there.⁶⁰ According to tradition, a few burghers of the Gatsrand were also involved in that battle.⁶¹

⁵⁸ D.F. le Roux, *Die beleg van Potchefstroom gedurende die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, pp.30, 46, 164. Kyk ook H.M. van Coller, *Die burgerlike lewe in Potchefstroom ten tye van die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog*, pp.86, 90.

⁵⁹ D.F. le Roux, *Die beleg van Potchefstroom...*, pp.164, 215.

⁶⁰ F.A. van Jaarsveld (red.), *Die Eerste Vryheidsoorlog, 1880-1881*, p.194.

⁶¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe M.M. van der Westhuizen, p.5. Die oud-bewoner van Gatsrand maak melding van P.S. en J.M.C. Nortje van Rooipoort wat deel= geneem het aan die slag van Majuba. Seide is presies 19 jaar later, tydens die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog, op Magersfontein gevange geneem na generaal Cronje se oorgawe.



SOME OF THE CONSCRIPTED GATSRAND MEN, 1899

First photo: C Rautenbach (Carletonville) Second
photo: K du Preez (Fochville)

After the First War of Independence, commandos saw action on several more occasions by participating in the wars against black tribes. Some of the more important wars were those

against Mapoch and Mampuru (1882), Malaboch (1894 and 1897) and Mphephu (1895-1898).⁶² Field Cornet J Geldenhuys, who led the Gatsrand burghers in the battle against Mapoch and Mampuru between 1882 and 1883, fined 14 whites and five blacks because they were unwilling to go on commando. The conscripted burghers of each ward were responsible for their own food, and for this reason Geldenhuys regularly asked for donations in the form of livestock, meal and cash from the burghers of the Gatsrand ward. Ammunition was issued at Potchefstroom by Commandant PA Cronje.⁶³ In the nineties, the ZAR struggled not only with wars against the black tribes, but also with the issue of the *Uitlanders* (foreigners). Some of the British subjects that were conscripted/ called up for the war against Malaboch, reacted vehemently and appealed to their mouthpiece, the national Union, while those who were positively inclined towards the Volksraad participated in the wars and even helped against the Jameson Raid (a resistance movement by *Uitlanders*) from December 1895 to January 1896.⁶⁴

FIELD CORNET JT MARTINS

Photo: AMC Pretorius
(Potchefstroom)



⁶² T.R.H. Davenport, *South Africa: A modern history*, pp.106, 109. See also J.S. du Plessis, "Die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek", in C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 jaar suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, pp.244, 254, 261.

⁶³ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), ver. 10: J. Geldenhuys/Landdros, 21.9.1833. The whites were fined with four pounds and the blacks fined with three pounds. See also Kommandant-Generaal (TAB), verw. KG274 nr. 601: Kommandolyste en verslae, 1882-1884, 3.11. Also 1882-21.4.1883. Of the blacks that worked on the farm some had to go along on commando for providing food and take care of horses. See *Die Vaderland*, 10.9.1959, p.9. (Article about G.P. Brits).

⁶⁴ J.H. Breytenbach, *Die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog: Voorspel tot die stryd*, I, pp.2, 54.

For burghers wishing to celebrate New Year's Eve on 31 December 1895, news of LS Jameson's plan to march to Johannesburg probably was unwelcome news. According to tradition, the inhabitants of the northern farms in the Gatsrand, namely Elandsheuwel number 494, Rooipoort, Welverdiend, Twyfelvlakte, Wonderfontein and Driefontein number 591 had everything in place for *boeresport* (country sports) and horse racing at Welverdiend when a horseman arriving from Potchefstroom brought every activity to an abrupt halt by asking that all able-bodied mounted burghers were to go to Krugersdorp in order to prevent Jameson and his men from reaching Johannesburg.⁶⁵

There is no separate list of names of the burghers of Gatsrand who partook in the attempt to thwart the Jameson Raid. They probably joined the burghers under command of other field cornets in their respective wards owing to the involvement of Field Cornet JT Martins in the war against Mphedu.⁶⁶ The names of Gatsrand burghers can, however, be found in the name lists of the Vaal River, of Krugersdorp and of Potchefstroom.⁶⁷ Commandant Cronje led the burghers and on 2 January 1896, Jameson was forced to surrender at Doornkop.⁶⁸

6.2.2 Second Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902

The discovery of gold on the Reef in 1886 and the subsequent *Uitlander* issue ultimately gave rise to a tense relationship between Britain and the ZAR. On 11 October 1899, the Second Anglo-Boer War (also known as the South African War) broke out.⁶⁹

The approximately 550 able-bodied burghers⁷⁰ of the Gatsrand were told to meet at the farm Kleinfontein. The Potchefstroom Commando, consisting of burghers of the various field cornet wards of the district of Potchefstroom, defended the western front of the Transvaal under command of General Cronje, with Mafeking as the centre.⁷¹

⁶⁵ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe M.M. van der Westhuizen, pp.21-22. Kyk ook J.H. Breytenbach, *Die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*, p.29.

⁶⁶ I. van Wyk, "Landskoonmaker", *Die Boerevrou*, Julie 1950, p.21.

⁶⁷ Kommandant-Generaal (TAB), verw. KG327 nr, 702: Naamlys van kommando, Jameson-inval, 1895-1896.

⁶⁸ N.J. Hofmeyer, *Die Afrikaner-Boer en die Jameson-inval*, pp.208-209. Kyk ook W.J. du Plooy, *Die militêre voorbereidings en verloop van die Jameson-inval, 1895-1896* (MA-verhandeling, 1958, p.102).

⁶⁹ T.R.H. Davenport, *South Africa: A modern history*, pp.135-139.

⁷⁰ Kommandant-Generaal (TAB),verw. KG327 nr. CR892/96: Aantal dienspligtige burgers, distrik Potchefstroom. Vergelyk ook Potchefstroom landdros (TAB), verw. 28: Lys van burgers op kommando, 1899.

⁷¹ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP1: Skriftelike verklaring, J.A. van der Walt, 12.1.1973. J.A. van der Walt het as 16-jarige seun deel gehad aan die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog. Kyk ook J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog in Suid-Afrika, 1899-1902: Die eerste Britse offensief, Nov.-Des. 1899 II*, p.56.



SOME OF THE GATSRAND BURGHERS IN THE PRISONER-OF-WAR CAMP ON ST. HELENA, 1900

Standing, from left to right: HC van der Merwe, JC Greyling, S Botha, JH van der Bergh, L Nel, J Viljoen, J Kruger, J Greyling, B Greyling
 Middle from left to right: JF van der Merwe, A van der Merwe, JF Greyling, HJ van der Merwe, J Marnewick, JM van der Merwe, K Marnewick, J Steyn
 Front (from left to right): JF Roos, JJJ Steyn, J Roos, L Buys, J Marnewick
 Photo: C Uys (Potchefstroom)

That the Gatsrand burghers would have no shortage of weapons for the war, was clear from Assistant Field Cornet JF van der Merwe's order for 20 000 Mausers and 10 000 Martini Henry rifles on 24 June 1899.⁷² It was already clear at that stage that preparations were under way for a war. Each of the mounted burghers in the Mafeking area was issued/equipped with a Mauser and 100 rounds of ammunition, but each individual was responsible for his own food supplies. Field Cornet Martins assisted General Cronje as commandant.⁷³ After a lapse of two months, the general received orders from government to move his troops to the south in order to help the Free State troops that were still at Belmont to stop the British advance.⁷⁴

⁷² Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 26: J.F. van der Merwe/Landdros, 24.6.1899.

⁷³ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP1: Skriftelike verklaring, J.A. van der Walt, 12.1.1973. In C. Rautenbach's newspaper review, "Rondom die Gatsrand", many discussions from veldkornet J.T. Martins and other historical moments during the war are held. See the versions of *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 7.10.1983-15.8.1986.

⁷⁴ J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*, II, p.56.

General Cronje had hardly joined the Free State troops when government commanded him to join up with Generals De la Rey and Prinsloo. The Potchefstroom commando (of which the men of Gatsrand formed part) with, inter alia, Commandant MJ Wolmarans, JT Martins and TFJ Dreyer took up position at Magersfontein near Kimberley early in December 1899.⁷⁵ On 11 December 1899, the Boer forces defeated the British troops. General Cronje's forces excelled during the attack and, for that, they received a telegram of congratulations from President Paul Kruger.⁷⁶

After the battle of Magersfontein, Cronje's troops remained in the Kimberley area for the purpose of forcing the British garrison that was in the town to surrender.⁷⁷ For these forces that took up position near the Modder River, these tactics actually amounted to a long time of rest. In a letter to Assistant Field Cornet JF van der Merwe, Commandant JT Martins mentioned, inter alia, that little was actually happening at Modderfontein,⁷⁸ except that the enemy would fire a number of bombs at them every day. These, however, passed overhead and caused nothing but clouds of dust.⁷⁹

A burgher of the Gatsrand, Field (Combat) General LLM Breytenbach, was ordered by General Cronje to take up position farther down the Modder River with 300 men to prevent their being surrounded by the British.⁸⁰ Lord Roberts, however, trapped Cronje's 4 000 men at Paardeberg. Commandant Martins suggested that they have a prayer meeting to ask of the Almighty for guidance for the officers and Cronje accepted this. Commandant MJ Wolmarans resisted a subsequent suggestion that they should breach the British lines and Cronje removed him from the Council of War. This disagreement gave rise to indecision and Cronje's men were eventually forced to surrender on 27 February.⁸¹

To the Gatsrand burghers, this surrender was a setback, since the majority of the mounted burghers of the area were taken prisoner along with Commandants JT Martins and MJ Wolmarans to be banned to, among others, St Helena.⁸²

⁷⁵ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP1: Skriftelike verklaring, J.A. van der Walt, 12.1.1973. Kyk ook J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*, II, pp.56, 77.

⁷⁶ W.J. Leyds (TAB). verw. 712 nr. 71: S.J.P. Kruger, P. Cronje, 11.12.1899.

⁷⁷ J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*, II, p.462.

⁷⁸ Dit is onseker waarom Martins sowel as oud-stryder J.A. van der Walt in hulle skrywe die woord *Modderfontein* in plaas van *Modderrivier* gebruik.

⁷⁹ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), ver. 27: J.T. Martins/J.F. van der Merwe, 2.2.1900.

⁸⁰ J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*, IV, p.13. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe A.P. Nel, p.7.

⁸¹ J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*, IV, pp.395-406.

⁸² J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*, IV, p.426.



CAPTAIN DANIE THERON

Photo: Potchefstroom Museum

A number of burghers (amongst whom Commandant TFJ Dreyer) apparently succeeded to escape from the lager prior to Cronje's surrender. Field General (or Combat General) JJM Breytenbach and his 300 men also escaped intact, joined Dreyer's troops and retreated as far as *Veertien Strome* (Fourteen Streams).⁸³ After Cronje's surrender, JC Smuts accompanied General De la Rey with a view to let burghers who managed to escape – such as

those at *Veertien Strome* – move in the direction of Pretoria and Johannesburg.⁸⁴

After Roberts had occupied Pretoria on 6 June 1900, the British began to remove women and children from farms to send them to concentration camps on large scale. Furthermore, a network of blockhouse lines was established from close to Lamberts Bay in the Western Cape to Pietersburg in the Northern Transvaal for the purpose of defending the railway lines. Blockhouses were built at Modderfontein, Bank Station and Vlakfontein number 364 in the Gatsrand.⁸⁵ The Boer generals then decided to start with guerrilla warfare and thus to keep the British military activities in check by sabotaging railway lines and other communication networks in an attempt to prevent the enemy from taking over the western districts.⁸⁶ Thus, for instance, PJ Liebenberg of Potchefstroom and his men, who were in the area of Bank and

⁸³ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP1: Skriftelike verklaring J.A. van der Walt, 12.1.1973. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe A.P. Nel, p.7.

⁸⁴ P.A. Pyper, *Generaal J.C. Smuts en die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog, 1899-1902*, pp.34-35.

⁸⁵ O.J.O. Ferreira (red.), *Memoirs of general Ben Bouwer*, pp.165-166.

⁸⁶ J. Oosthuizen (TAB), verw. A1449: Boereoorlogsdagboek van De la Rey, 1899-1902, p.80. Kyk ook J.H. Breytenbach, *Die geskiedenis van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog...*

Welverdiend after August 1900, regularly damaged the railway line.⁸⁷ On the British side, General AF Hart had to guard the railway line between Krugersdorp and Welverdiend.⁸⁸ The railway line from Pretoria via Krugersdorp and Klerksdorp to Kimberley was a major connection route to the south.⁸⁹ In the light of rumours that British columns were moving from the direction of Johannesburg towards Potchefstroom, Liebenberg asked General CR de Wet for reinforcements from the Free State. Captain Danie Theron departed for the Gatsrand with his reconnaissance corps in order to assist General Liebenberg.⁹⁰ While his scouts were sheltering in the ravines of the Gatsrand on 5 September 1900, Theron and one of his scouts, WAS Nel, explored the terrain and enquired from the Wolvaardts at Elandsfontein number 289 about a message that General Liebenberg was supposed to have left for him at the farm. However, it was only after Theron's departure that Liebenberg arrived on the farm with the message.⁹¹ In the meantime, three British columns had moved in a western direction along the northern and southern hills as well as along roads in the valleys of the Gatsrand.⁹²

During Theron's second visit to the Wolvaardts, he received General Liebenberg's message. Theron left Nel at the foot of a hill (known among the British troops as Yeomanry⁹³ Hill) near the farmhouse and went up the hill to scan the area.⁹⁴ According to General Hart, Theron came up against about four British scouts.⁹⁵ However, Theron, an excellent marksman, defended himself well.⁹⁶ The British columns in the southern part of the Gatsrand were, however, already close to the hill and fired at it with their ship's cannon, apparently under

⁸⁷ Bul (pseud.), "Die Tweede Anglo-Boereoorlog", *Kommando* 16(10), Oktober 1965, p.35.

⁸⁸ L.S. Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war in South Africa, 1899-1902*, V, p.47. Vergelyk ook J.H. Breytenbach, *Gedenkalbum van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog*, p.175

⁸⁹ Anon., *In memoriam: N.Z.A.S.M.*, p.173.

⁹⁰ J.H. Breytenbach, *Kommandant Danie Theron*, p.214.

⁹¹ D.G.C. van Wyk, "Danie Theron monument", *Die Hervormer* 14, September 1976, p.20. Dr. Van Wyk maak melding van Danie Theron se aankoms by die Pienaars op Elandsfontein, terwyl dit volgens ooggetuies die Wolvaardts was waar Theron die boodskap gekry het. Kyk Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. THE 968.20481: Ooggetuies se verslag oor Danie Theron se dood, p.2. Die ligging van die heuwel waar Theron deur die Engelse soldate verras is, is nader aan die Wolvaardts se huis. Die ooggetuies se weergawe word dus aanvaar.

⁹² Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. THE 968.20481: Extract from the official diary of the Potchefstroom Column, 5.9.1900. Vergelyk ook J.H. Breytenbach, *Kommandant Danie Theron*, p.216.

⁹³ "Yeomanry" beteken burgermag. Dit is 'n term wat redelik algemeen deur die Britse troepe gebruik is.

⁹⁴ D.G.C. van Wyk, "Danie Theron monument", *Die Hervormer* 14, September 1976, p.20.

⁹⁵ Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. THE 968.20481: Extract from the official diary of the Potchefstroom Column, 5.9.1900.

⁹⁶ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud A.P. Nel, 11.3.1987.

the impression that there were several Boers on the hill.⁹⁷ Bomb splinters apparently killed Theron, and Nel returned to the reconnaissance corps with the news.⁹⁸

After this setback, General De Wet – in response to Liebenberg’s appeal – advanced upon the Frederikstad area. General G Barton received orders directly from Pretoria to march his troops from Krugersdorp past Bank and Welverdiend in order to cut De Wet off. On 15 October, Liebenberg engaged Barton’s British columns at Buffelsdoorn, yet without success. De Wet nevertheless succeeded on 20 October in reaching Frederikstad regardless of Barton’s presence in the area.⁹⁹

The two Boer generals joined forces and attacked General Barton at Frederikstad. At General De Wet’s command, a number of Boers, having been ordered to drive out the British troops, went to Frederikstad station in the night of 24 October.¹⁰⁰ PA Vermaas of Losberg (member of the reconnaissance corps) helped Froneman with a squad of 20 men to attack the station. However, the superior numbers of the British caused them to fail in their mission and many of the Boers were caught. Only a few of them, one of which was Vermaas, managed to escape.¹⁰¹

After this failed attack at Frederikstad, General De Wet and his troops returned to the Free State. During November, the majority of the burghers were afforded a chance to go to their farms to harvest their corn and to get things in order on the farms. The situation in the western Transvaal caused General De la Rey concern and he gave instructions to Smuts to go thither in order to organise the commandos properly.¹⁰²

By the middle of January 1901, General Smuts moved from the Ventersdorp area in the direction of the Gatsrand. At that stage, the burghers of Gatsrand had already been summoned to meet again at the farm Kleinfontein. These burghers once again joined the rest of the Potchefstroom Commando under the command of Generals Liebenberg and JJM Breytenbach (the latter a burgher of the farm Kleinfontein in the Gatsrand). Liebenberg

⁹⁷ Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. THE 968.20481: Extract from the official diary of the Potchefstroom Column, 5.9.1900. Volgens die verslag was daar 150 Boere op die heuwel maar volgens ooggetuies was dit slegs Theron, terwyl W.A.S. Nel aan die voet van die heuwel gewag het. Kyk Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. THE 968.20481: Ooggetuies se verslag oor Danie Theron se dood, p.3.

⁹⁸ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname B. Wolvaardt, 20.11.1986.

⁹⁹ . Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, pp.9-10.

¹⁰⁰ Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, p.12. Vergelyk ook A.J. Pienaar, *Christiaan Rudolf De Wet in die Anglo-Boereoorlog* (MA-verhandeling, 1974), pp.164-166

¹⁰¹ P.H.S. van Zyl, *Waar en trou*, p.129.

¹⁰² J. Oosthuizen, *Jacobus Hercules De la Rey en die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog* (D.Phil-proefskrif, 1949), pp.358-386.

joined Smuts, while Breytenbach and a small group of burghers that originated mainly from the Losberg area in the Gatsrand went ahead to the British blockhouse at Modderfontein. Casson had only 109 men under his command at the blockhouse and he was fully aware of the presence of Boer forces in the Gatsrand.¹⁰³

In the meantime, Captain Magniac left from Krugersdorp for Modderfontein on 29 January 1901 in charge of a convoy with one month's supplies. He was protected by 108 soldiers and was unaware of the presence of Boer forces in the area that could possibly seize the convoy. Casson had to do without a few men under Lieutenant Crawley in order to help protect the approaching convoy so that it could safely reach the blockhouse.

In spite of repeated attacks by General Breytenbach, the convoy could actually succeed in reaching its destination.¹⁰⁴

Generals Liebenberg and Smuts were close to Modderfontein on 29 January after minor skirmishes with British troops at Ventersdorp and Frederikstad. They decided to attack the blockhouse at Modderfontein (which was now manned by 200 men) with a combined Boer force of 1 500 men on 30 January.¹⁰⁵ After a fight of 43 hours, Smuts on 31 January managed to take over the blockhouse with but a few losses on the Boers' side. Only General Breytenbach was killed and Commandant FGA Wolmarans suffered a minor wound.¹⁰⁶ General Cunningham, who reached Modderfontein on 1 February, attacked the Boer forces on 1 February with 800 men. General Smuts's men, however, drove Cunningham's forces back and this served as encouragement to Smuts and the Boer forces to go elsewhere to continue fighting the enemy.¹⁰⁷

Shortly after the attack on Modderfontein, Smuts called General Ben Bouwer of Kafferskraal to Gatsrand to help the Boer forces to blow up the bridge at Bank Station with explosives.

Even though the strength of the British forces at Bank was unknown, it was decided to go ahead with their plans in which Commandants TFJ Dreyer and FGA Wolmarans of Gatsrand also took part. Bouwer and his 50 men were experienced in the use of explosives and had to

¹⁰³ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP1: Skriftelike verklaring J.A. van der Walt, 12.1.1973. Vergelyk ook L.A. Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, pp.113-114, en P.A. Pyper, *Generaal J.C. Smuts en die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog, 1899-1902*, p.46

¹⁰⁴ L.S. Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, p.114.

¹⁰⁵ L.A. Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, p.115. Kyk ook J. Oosthuizen (TAB), verw. A1449: Generaal J.C. Smuts/ Generaal J.H. De la Rey, 22.1.1901.

¹⁰⁶ P.A. Pyper, *Generaal J.C. Smuts en die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog, 1899-1902*, p.46. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe A.P. Nel, p.12.

¹⁰⁷ L.S. Amery (red.) *The Times history of the war...*, V, p.115.

blow up the bridge while being offered protection against possible attack by the enemy. Wolmarans and his 50 men had to attack the British camp.¹⁰⁸



CONCENTRATION CAMP CHILDREN IN
THE KRUGERSDORP
CAMP
Back, from left to right: JP Nortjé, LJ
Nortjé
Front (from left to right): PS Nortjé, RB
Nortjé
Photo: M van der Westhuizen
(Carletonville)

The barking of a dog in the British camp, however, unnerved Commandant Dreyer's men and some started to shoot without being ordered to do so. However, despite this incident, the operation was executed successfully and Wolmarans succeeded in charging the camp and looting a considerable amount of provisions.¹⁰⁹ The costly mistake of some of Dreyer's men led to the loss of four of his own men who were mistaken for British soldiers.¹¹⁰

After his defeat at Modderfontein, Lord Kitchener ordered him to join the columns of GE Benson (Potchefstroom) and C Shekleton (Elandsfontein) in order to defeat Smuts in the Gatsrand. However, the columns failed to corner Smuts and his men. In July 1901, Smuts decided to invade the Cape Colony and for this purpose the burghers had to assemble at Kaalplaats in the Gatsrand. Three hundred and forty men arrived there and they were

¹⁰⁸ O.J.O. Ferreira (red.), *Memoirs of General Ben Bouver*, pp.106, 110-111.

¹⁰⁹ C.J.S. Strydom, *Ruitervuur*, p.165.

¹¹⁰ O.J.O. Ferreira (red.), *Memoirs of general Ben Bouver*, p.111. Kyk ook C.J.S. Strydom, *Ruitervuur*, p.165.

divided into three divisions under command of Commandants Dreyer, Bouwer, Van der Venter [sic] and Kirster [sic].¹¹¹

While the others departed for the south immediately, General Smuts and Commandant Dreyer remained behind with 100 men to leave for Losberg one day later. The British forces were, however, aware of Smuts's plan and British troops were summarily dispatched to Hoopstad, while Garratt's men moved towards Losberg. The Boer forces managed to evade Garratt, but Dreyer¹¹² and nine others were caught by the British troops before they could reach Zastron.¹¹³

The guerrilla technique of Smuts, De la Rey and others was nearing its end. In the Transvaal and Free State, the countryside had already been laid to waste. Thousands of women and children –also those of the Gatsrand – had already been removed to concentration camps where many of them would die.¹¹⁴ Owing to fear of this, some women and children were fleeing regularly before the British troops. Among the women of the Gatsrand who were on the run, there was B Pretorius of Kalbasfontein, who fled for 17 days on end and went to live with her sister-in-law.¹¹⁵ MSE Brits of Jachtfontein kept roaming with her children for months on end¹¹⁶ and MC Dreyer, who also roamed around in the Gatsrand, escaped from the British several times in miraculous ways.¹¹⁷ Mrs DJC Dreyer (Commandant TFJ Dreyer's wife) evaded the British troops by swimming across the Mooi River with her children one night and finding a home elsewhere.¹¹⁸

The general condition (especially with regard to the burnt-down houses on the farms, the loss of human life and that of livestock) in which the former ZAR found itself, gave rise to the Peace Treaty of Vereeniging on 31 May 1902.¹¹⁹ A large contingent of British troops remained in the former ZAR to see to it that peace and order would be maintained. Some of these troops were also stationed for a considerable length of time in the Losberg,

¹¹¹ L.S. Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, pp.219-220, 302. Kyk ook Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP1: Skriftelike verklaring J.A. van der Walt, 12.1.1973.

¹¹² Kyk Carletonville (PU vir CHO): Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987. Kommandant Dreyer is na die krygsgevangenekamp in Indië gestuur.

¹¹³ O.J.O. Ferreira (red.), *Memoirs of general Ben Bouwer*, p.114.

¹¹⁴ L.S. Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, p.604. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO) verw. 1: Herinneringe A.M. Schutte, 24.9.1950.

¹¹⁵ Konsentrasiekampherinneringe (TAB), verw. WHA 1221: Vertelling B. Pretorius, 1901.

¹¹⁶ Konsentrasiekampherinneringe (TAB), verw., WHA 1221: Vertelling M.S.E. Brits, 1901.

¹¹⁷ J. Dreyer, *Bittereinders onder die vroue*, pp.9, 21.

¹¹⁸ Carletonville (PU vir CHO) verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1897.

¹¹⁹ L.S. Amery (red.), *The Times history of the war...*, V, p.604. Kyk ook F.A. van Jaarsveld, *Honderd basiese dokumente by die studie van Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis, 1648-1961*, p.172.

Welverdiend, Taaiboschspruit and Bank areas.¹²⁰ British soldiers even assisted the returning farmers with loose jobs such as, inter alia, Dreyer who was helped to rebuild the stone kraals that had been destroyed on his farm.¹²¹

In 1920, the Defence Headquarters decided to acknowledge outstanding achievements during the Second Anglo-Boer War. In 1922, the medal, the *Dekoratie voor Trouwe Dienst* (Decoration for Faithful Service) was awarded to eleven officers of the Gatsrand, namely: JT Martins (commandant), TFJ Dreyer (commandant), MJ Wolmarans (commandant), FGA Wolmarans (commandant), JJM Breytenbach (combat general), FG Breytenbach (field cornet), WP Grey (assistant field cornet), PJW du Plessis (field cornet), PA Vermaas (field cornet), JF van der Merwe (field cornet) and J Geldenhuys (field cornet).¹²²

6.2.3 Development, 1903-1948

When the war ended on 31 May 1902, the Boer commandos had to lay down their arms and they were disbanded. Occupying British forces were henceforth responsible for the defence of the former Boer republics. After the coming into existence of the Union of South Africa on 31 May 1910, attention was paid to the creation of a national defence organisation. The Defence Act (Number 13 of 1912) made provision for personal military service and for an Active Citizen Force consisting of white burghers between ages 17 and 25 who would be given basic training on a voluntary basis. Burghers between the ages of 17 and 60 who did not undergo the training, were required to be members of rifle clubs for a minimum of four years.¹²³ In the Gatsrand, eight rifle clubs were grouped together as the Gatsrand Commando under the command of Commandant TFJ Dreyer. Field cornets and assistant field cornets were appointed for every rifle club:

¹²⁰ Justisie (SAB), verw. 519 nr. 6216/29(2): Law Department SAC, 30.10.1904. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe dr. J.A. Schutte, 3.11.1986.

¹²¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987.

¹²² *De Westelike Stem* 8.11.1922, p.6. Vergelyk ook D.R. Forsyth, "Dekoratie voor Trouwe Dienst", *Krygshistoriese tydskrif*, 1(1), 11 Desember 1967, pp.14-18, en P.H.S. van Zyl, *Waar en trou*, p.129. Die SAWA besit lyste van aanbevelings van persone wat aansoek gedoen het, of namens wie aansoek gedoen is, vir die "Dekoratie voor Trouwe Dienst".

¹²³ Anon., "Die geskiedenis van ons", *Paratus*, Oktober 1973, p.9. Vergelyk ook D.J. Potgieter, *Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa III*.

Table 9

RIFLE CLUBS IN THE GATSRAND COMMANDO AFTER 1913¹²⁴

RIFLE CLUB	NUMBER OF MEMBERS	FIELD CORNET	ASSISTANT FIELD CORNETS
Boven (Upper) Gatsrand North, number 114	88	JML Steyn	CJH Minnie
			GB Lindeque
			AJG Oosthuizen
Wonderfontein-Rooipoort number 145	83	JJ Marnewick	JF van der Merwe
			PH Roux
			JP Nortjé
Losberg-Botha number. 146	82	HJ Strauss	JS Roos
			JG Pretorius
			GD van der Berg
Losberg number 188	104	JB Wolmarans	JJ Oberholzer
			CGP Pretorius
			JP Oosthuizen
Elandsfontein number 218	52	PJ Davidtz	G Rossouw
			PJ van den Heever
			LH Delpont
Upper Ward Gatsrand number 147	101	TP Pretorius	HS Wolvaardt
			JP Kleyn
			MC Hoffmann
The Flying Rifle Club number 193	81	JN du Toit	FD Pienaar
			PC Crafford
			JJ Martins
Gatsrand number 192	113	FRP Schutte	JJF Rautenbach
			CJJ van Vuuren
			TF Cronje
			JP Badenhorst
			JP Cronje
			FJ Cronje
			DJ du Plessis
			GF Redelinghuys
			WP.Grey
			FLM Schutte

¹²⁴ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP2 nr. 1403/7: Staff Officer Citizen force/Secretary for defence, 28.4.1914.
Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP2 nr. 14/14: Staf Offisier Burgerman Pretoria/Majoer, nr. 7 militêre distrik, 12.5.1914.



MEMBERS OF THE LOSBERG RIFLE CLUB, 1920
Photo: BJJ Vermaas (Jr) (Fochville)

Wage disputes between white and black labourers gave rise to a strike at the Rand gold mines in 1913. Units of the new defence force, inter alia, the Gatsrand Commando, were called up for service.¹²⁵ They had to protect mines, municipal buildings, railway stations, power stations and specific private property against unrest and disorder.¹²⁶

The dust had hardly settled after the strike when international tensions caused the outbreak of World War I in August 1914 and the Union decided to support Britain. The War came at an inopportune stage for the Union, since the country was still wrestling with internal problems and the Second Anglo-Boer War was still fresh in the minds of people.¹²⁷ General Louis Botha was of the opinion that the Union should at least defend its borders and that British garrisons could be withdrawn. It was decided to call up volunteers for this purpose. Rumours increasingly did the rounds, namely that the Union was going to call up all its burghers for military service. This did not have General De la Rey's approval. An unfortunate

¹²⁵ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP2 nr. 1403/7: Kommandant, Militêre distrik nr. 7/DSA Burgermag Pretoria, 4.8.1914.

¹²⁶ S.J. Pietersen, *Stakings aan die Witwatersrand, 1913-1914*, p.47.

¹²⁷ F.V. Engelenburg, *Generaal Louis Botha*, p.310.

shooting incident resulted in De la Rey's death on 15 September and this served as a trigger for disorderly meetings and open rebellion.¹²⁸

On 12 October, General Botha called up burghers to suppress the Rebellion. As was the case in many other parts of the country, there was also a large degree of disagreement in the Gatsrand after the call. There were those who supported Botha and reacted positively, while field cornets and assistant field cornets (such as JJ Marnewick, PH Roux, DJ. du Plessis, ML Steyn, JB Lindeque), as well as ordinary burghers resigned from the rifle clubs in order to show their dissatisfaction.¹²⁹ After the rebellion had been suppressed, volunteers from the Gatsrand Commando went to Potchefstroom where they joined the commando under Commandant Hall. The commando joined the rest of the Union Defence Force that went to German South-West Africa and ultimately were involved in a successful campaign.¹³⁰ In 1921, the Gatsrand Commando consisted of nine rifle clubs after the Klipdrift Rifle Club was added and CM du Plessis was appointed as acting Assistant Field Cornet.¹³¹ When the strike started on the Rand in 1922, Field Cornet WP Grey was acting Commandant of Gatsrand and he was asked to take the commando to the Rand. He was ordered to suppress the strike which, at that stage, had already taken on the form of an armed protest.¹³² Grey asked members of the rifle clubs and their field cornets to assemble at Bank Station so that they could leave together from there. This request, however, was not to the liking of Field Cornet JB Wolmarans of Losberg. Although he accompanied members of the Losberg Rifle Club, he was unwilling to go any farther after his mother had apparently informed him that two of his brothers were involved in the strike and that one was playing a leading role in the events. Because he was so well-known in the area and especially so because of his activities as member of the National Party, his refusal caused several others

¹²⁸ T.R.H. Davenport, *South Africa: A modern history*, p.185.

¹²⁹ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP2 nr. 11207/4: Staf Offisier militêre distrik nr. 7/Hoof Unieverdedigingsmag, 23.9.1919. Nuwe veldkornette en assistent-veldkornette wat in 1919 aangestel is in die plek vandiewat bedank het v s J.H. Muller, W.P. Grey, F.T.I. Grobler en J.C. van der Westhuizen. Kyk Defence Council (SAWA) verw. GP1nr. 2/11207/4: Kolonel A.J. Brink/DSO Militêre distrik nr. 7, 17.9.1919.

¹³⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud K. Greyling, 13.1.1987. Ten tyde van die data-insameling was mnr. Greyling die enigste oorlewende in die omgewing wat die Suidwes-Afrika veldtog meegemaak het. Hoewel hy bevestig het dat daar nog vrywilligers uit die Gatsrand was wat vir diens aangemeld het, kon hy nie onthou wie hulle was nie.

¹³¹ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. GP2 nr. 21/11253: Sersant E. Christiaan/DSO militêre distrik nr. 7, 12.6.1921.

¹³² Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC196 nr. 11207/4: Adjutant Grey/ Staf Offisier militêre distrik nr. 7, 31.3.1922.

to refuse to go as well, with some actually resigning as members of the rifle club. The rest, however, left for the Rand.¹³³ After the strike had been suppressed in March 1922, a dissatisfied Grey asked Colonel Nussey, commander of Potchefstroom, to relieve JB Wolmarans of all his duties as field cornet. Grey received a petition from the Losberg Rifle club Society in which he was requested that Wolmarans should resign.¹³⁴

On 5 May 1922, Wolmarans did resign, but he was reappointed in 1924 on the recommendation of Captain MJ Wolmarans of Potchefstroom.¹³⁵ When, in 1923, Dreyer resigned as commandant of the Gatsrand Commando, WP Grey, who for a long time served as acting commandant while Dreyer had seen to his parliamentary duties, was appointed.¹³⁶ JH Muller succeeded Grey in 1925.¹³⁷ Up to and including Commandant Muller's resignation in 1934, the Gatsrand Commando was still a class B commando, which implied that the unit had to have at least one commandant, one adjutant, one quartermaster, 12 lieutenants and 600 members.¹³⁸ The depression in the early thirties had caused such financial need in the Department of Defence by 1935 that the Gatsrand Commando was also asked to reduce its staff by dismissing all inactive members. AL Oosthuizen, who had accepted the position of commandant in 1935, was responsible for performing this task.¹³⁹

With the outbreak of World War Two in 1939, the Union cabinet once again decided – as it did in 1914 – to make use of volunteers to take part in the war. That there was no lack of volunteers is clear from the establishment of a military unit in 1940 at the Blyvooruitzicht mine, known as the Mines Engineering Brigade. The unit was mobilised and held parades on the land of the mine while awaiting permission to participate in the War.¹⁴⁰ People of Gatsrand who performed voluntary duty in North Africa and Italy, included, inter alia, D Wilkensen, Dr RA Caldwell, DO Waterman, RJS Fourie, B Cockroft, S Coetzee,

¹³³ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC196 nr. 11207/4: Luitenant Kolonel Meyer/kolonel A.H. Nussey, 24.4.1922. Vergelyk ook DC196 nr. 11207/4: J.B. Wolmarans/W.P. Grey, 26.3.1922 en Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987.

¹³⁴ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC196 nr. 11207/4: Waarnemende kommandant W.P. Grey/Kolonel Nussey, 1.5.1922.

¹³⁵ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC196 nr. 11207/4: Kaptein M.J. Wolmarans, DSO militêre distrik nr. 7/Hoof van die Generale Staf Pretoria 8.4.1924.

¹³⁶ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC196 nr. 11207/4: Erkentenisvorm W.P. Grey, Desember 1923.

¹³⁷ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC366 nr. 7/40252: Brigadier-generaal Pretoria/Offisier in bevel, militêre distrik nr. 5; 6.12.1926.

¹³⁸ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC59 nr. 87312: Kommando organisasie, 31.1.1935.

¹³⁹ Defence Council (SAWA), ver. GP2 nr. 17041/1: Hoofkommandant Burger kommando's/A.L. Oosthuizen, 3.1.1935.

¹⁴⁰ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.23.

GCA Dein, G Peverett, DCA Reynolds, CA Cotts, G Pringle, C Hiles, RH Hobson, G McKednie, C Rautenbach, L Kruger, K Greyling, FJ Putter, R Vey, DN Cloete, W Fletcher, GH van Onselen, JMI Luyt, GF Marais, Z White and G Cox.¹⁴¹ At the time of Major PP Oosthuizen's election as commander of the Gatsrand Commando on 19 July 1940,¹⁴² a new phase was introduced in the defence system when the National Reserve Volunteers (NRV) was established in October 1940 for the purpose of manning the sparsely populated areas of the Union with volunteers. The Gatsrand Commando was consequently dissolved and from March 1941 those between age 17 and 60 who were interested could join the unit that was then known as the Gatsrand Commando Section of the NRV. NRV members had to take an oath that they would serve anywhere in Africa should the need arise. They were also required to spend a minimum of four hours on parade every month. Members were issued with weapons and uniforms.¹⁴³ Major Oosthuizen saw to the administration of the NRV section of Gatsrand. After October 1941, Captain HJ Badenhorst, Lieutenant JP Oosthuizen, Second Lieutenant PG Malherbe and Second Lieutenant WJA Vermaas were appointed as officers.¹⁴⁴ The number of persons who initially joined as members of the NRV could not be determined. If one should, however, judge by the 92 persons that were entitled to an Africa Duty Medal since 13 May 1943 after having met the requirements of a minimum number of 18 hours' training, it would seem rather unlikely that the number of NRV members in the Gatsrand could have exceeded 100 in 1941.¹⁴⁵ After his resignation, Major PP Oosthuizen was succeeded in May 1948 by Major JP Oosthuizen.¹⁴⁶ However, the latter's term was short-lived, because the Minister of Defence ordered the reorganisation of the defence forces on 15 December.¹⁴⁷

¹⁴¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 2: C. Rautenbach/E.S. van Eeden, 7.5.1987.

¹⁴² Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC196 nr. 17041/1: Majoor hoofkommandant Burgerkommando's/Majoor P.P. Oosthuizen, 27.3.1941. Vergelyk ook DC196 nr. 17041/1: Hoof kommandant Burgerkommando's/Majoor P.P. Oosthuizen, 19.6.1940.

¹⁴³ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC59 nr. VSV2911: Commando detachments of the National Reserve Volunteers. 1946.

¹⁴⁴ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. OC196 nr. 22253/1: Majoor generaal Sondagh/ Hoofkommandant Burgerkommando's, 8.8.1945. Vergelyk ook verw. DC196, nr. 2861 en 6626: Hoofkommandant Burgerkommando's/ Majoor P.P. Oosthuizen, 1.10.1941.

¹⁴⁵ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC59 nr. VSV73/7/49: Gatsrand Nasionale Reserve Vrywilligers, 14.5.1945. Vergelyk ook kaptein H.J. Badenhorst/Hoofkommandant Verdedigingsmag, 1.5.1946.

¹⁴⁶ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC59 nr. VSV2/12/231: Waarnemende adjudant-generaal F. du Toit/Bevelvoerende Offisier Voortrekkerhoogte, 13.7.1948.

¹⁴⁷ Defence Council (SAWA), verw. DC59 nr. OCM163. Inligtingstuk aan Kommandement, 15.12.1948.

CHAPTER SEVEN

ADMINISTRATIVE GROWTH, HEALTH AND WELFARE SERVICES

7.1 Local administration

The ZAR Constitution of 1858 made provision for the subdivision of the Republic into districts, with each district in turn consisting of two or more wards. The administration of a district was entrusted to a magistrate, six *heemrade*¹ and the field cornets. The administrative duties of a field cornet entailed, inter alia, the surveying and inspection of farms, as well as the collection of taxes from both whites and blacks.² The taxes collected in the Gatsrand were paid in with the magistrate of Potchefstroom, since Potchefstroom was the administrative seat of the district.³ Apart from the payment of personal taxes, whites had to pay additional railway as well as road taxes.⁴ The Volksraad also had to collect taxes for a special matter such as, for instance, in 1876 when the Council ordered that money had to be collected for the maintenance of the forts at Steelpoort and Magneels Heights. During two public meetings that year in the ward of Gatsrand, the local inhabitants decided to pay only the annual tax owing to difficult financial circumstances. Member of the *Volksraad*, JJ Hofman, informed the *Volksraad* of the decision of those living in the Gatsrand.⁵ This was probably accepted. Hut tax⁶ raised from among the Gatsrand blacks, was regarded as their personal contribution for the performance of local government services.⁷ These were used for services such as health committees that had to promote the wellbeing of blacks.⁸ Farms on which hut taxes were collected, were Buffelsdoorn, Kraalkop, Deelkraal, Leeuwpoort and

¹ A.G. Oberholster, "Ontwikkeling van die bestuur van landelike gebiede in Suid-Afrika met besondere verwysing na die Kaaplandse Afdelingsrade en die Transvaalse Raad vir die Ontwikkeling van Buitestedelike gebiede", *Acta Academia* B(21), 1985, p.67.

² F.A. van Jaarsveld, "Die veldkornet en sy aandeel in die opbou van die ZAR tot 1870", *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis* 13(2), 1971, pp.274-275.

³ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB) verw. 73: Persoonlike belasting wyk Gatsrand, 1864-1872. Kyk ook verw. 91: Register op hutbelasting, 1882-1883.

⁴ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 312: Plaasbelasting wyk Gatsrand, 1884-1890. Vergelyk ook verw. 73: Persoonlike belasting wyk Gatsrand, 1864-1872 en verw. 74: Belastingregister wyk Gatsrand, 1879-1881.

⁵ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 6: Verslag J.J. Hoffman/ Landdros, 17.10.1876 en 26.11.1876.

⁶ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 91: Register op hutbelasting, 1882-1883.

⁷ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 92: Register op hutbelasting, 1883-1896. Kyk ook W.J.J. Kok/Landdros, 17.4.1882 en B.F. Nel, *Naturelle-opvoeding en -onderwys I*, p.135.

⁸ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 9: Landdros/J. Geldenhuys, Augustus 1882. Kyk ook B.F. Nel, *Naturelle-opvoeding en -onderwys I*, pp.135-136.

Rhenosterfontein.⁹ On these farms, there were huts in which even black labourers who worked on neighbouring farms lived. It would seem that not all farmers were prepared to allow a large number of workers accommodation on their farms. The reasons for this are not clear.¹⁰ The huts on farms where hut tax was collected were not so numerous that one could refer to such as locations. Until 1948, there was, for that matter, not yet any talk of locations in the Gatsrand.¹¹ A few farmers did, however, provide accommodation for those who worked for them. In such instances, taxes were also collected from the labourers.¹²

The Potchefstroom District Council was tasked with the maintenance of roads and the building of schools. A large portion of the contribution of the Gatsrand ward to the road taxes was allocated to the Council. In 1885, TF Cronjé represented the Gatsrand ward in the Council.¹³ The interests of blacks were taken care of by a commissioner tasked with Native Affairs. In 1899, Field Cornet JT Martins was appointed as vice-commissioner for the district of Potchefstroom. He had to see to it that, inter alia, labour and accommodation on farms where farmers had applied for it, were made available to blacks.¹⁴

After the Second Anglo-Boer War, the British administration attempted to introduce a system of local governance in the Transvaal for towns and areas that either did not have municipalities or were situated far from municipalities.¹⁵ Unlike the ward Lower Schoonspruit where the local authority of Klerksdorp took over some of the administrative functions of the ward on 12 September 1883,¹⁶ Gatsrand was administered by the magistrate of Potchefstroom until the establishment of the Health Board for Peri-urban areas on 28 June 1944.¹⁷ Apart from the town Fochville, which was proclaimed in 1920, the community was predominantly agrarian up to and including the start of mining activities in 1937, with no central point from which administrative matters were organised.¹⁸

⁹ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 91: Register op hutbelasting, 1882-1883.

¹⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 27.10.1986.

¹¹ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. T1/30/3388. Sekretaris Gesondheidsraad/ Prokureurs Roux en Jacobs, 29.12.1953.

¹² Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 91: W.J.J. Kok/Landdros, 17.4.1882.

¹³ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 12: F.F. Cronjé/Landdros, 16.6.1885.

¹⁴ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 26: Diverse stukke, 1899.

¹⁵ A.G. Oberholster, "Ontwikkeling van die bestuur van landelike gebiede in Suid-Afrika...", *Acta Academica* B(21), 1985, p.68.

¹⁶ R. Marx, "Watter is die oudste dorp in Transvaal?", *Contree* 19, Januarie 1986, p.29.

¹⁷ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T6/13: Town regional planning: West Wits Local area committee, 1948.

¹⁸ Fochville het in 1920 reeds 'n gesondheidskomitee gehad wat in die dorp en waarskynlik ook in die omgewing werksaam was. Hoe ver hulle grense gestrek het, is egter onseker. Dié dorp het nie oor 'n plaaslike

The establishment of mines and the proclamation of towns in the Gatsrand created a need for an administrative body at local level from 1937. In 1944, the administration of the northern and eastern parts of the area was transferred to the Health Board for Peri-urban Areas, while the southern and western parts were still administered by the magistrate of Potchefstroom.¹⁹ The Health Board managed matters such as public health, administration and development of the areas. Municipal services such as water, electricity and sewerage were introduced. Town planning eventually received attention too.²⁰ In this regard, the company Consolidated Gold Fields also campaigned to investigate the West Wits Area with a view to its development. Development was planned for the surroundings of the farm Oog of Wonderfontein number 658.²¹ The company approached a town planning expert of London, one Professor Holford, to take charge of the planning. At the same time, Consolidated Gold Fields requested the Health Board to wait with the planning for the area until the professor had submitted ideas in this regard. The Board was also requested to consider the expansion of the area's borders so that the West Wits Line could be fully managed by the Health Board.²² In 1948, the provincial administration gave permission that the farms Deelkraal, Boschhoek and Stompoorfontein might be placed under the authority of the Health Board.²³ On 2 December 1948, a town planning scheme was started by the Health Board when it became clear that Consolidated Gold Fields wanted to develop only part of the Carletonville area and the Board realised that the remaining part would hardly benefit at all.²⁴ As early as in 1946, inhabitants in the vicinity of the mines established a vigilance committee consisting of residents of Carletonville (already known as such) and Oberholzer, as well as local farmers. Officials of the gold mining company of Blyvooruitzicht and West Driefontein were also involved. In November of that year, the Health Board was requested by the vigilance committee to constitute the latter as the local authority.²⁵

owerheid beskik nie en het eers op 1 November 1951 'n dorps= raad verkry. Kyk B.J.V. Naude (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.29.

¹⁹ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T6/13: Town regional planning: West Wits Local area committee, 1948.

²⁰ A.G. Oberholster, "Ontwikkeling van die bestuur van landelike gebiede in Suid-Afrika...", *Acta Academica* B(21), 1985, p.68.

²¹ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T6/13: Consolidated Gold Fields Beperk/Gesondheidsraad vir Buitestedelike gebiede, 11.2.1948.

²² Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T/13: Gesondheidsraad/Consolidated Gold Fields Beperk, 28.7.1948.

²³ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T6/13: Provinsiale administrasie/Gesondheidsraad, 31.7.1948.

²⁴ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T6/13: Consolidated Gold Fields Beperk/ Gesondheidsraad, 17.11.1948. Vergelyk ook T6/13/3722: Gesondheidsraad/Provinsiale Sekretaris, 2.12.1948.

²⁵ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/29 nr. 1: Waaksaamheidskomitee/ Gesondheidsraad vir Buitestedelike gebiede, 18.11.1946.

On 12 October 1948, permission was granted for the establishment of a local territorial committee with eight members. TW Bruyns, JW de Villiers, D Gerson, SB Gibbs, DS McInnes, AV Ozard, JN Phibbs and R Soulsby were the first members to serve on the committee. Since the local territorial committee was not going to operate in the Carletonville area only, the Health Board gave permission for the committee to also change its name to the West Witwatersrand Local Area Committee.²⁶ In May 1948, JJ Havenga of Welverdiend asked the Health Board to institute a committee in town to manage the interests of the residents and landowners, especially with a view to dealing with problems related to water and electricity.²⁷ Absolutely nothing resulted from his request. In November 1948, JG Fourie approached the Health Board with a similar request.²⁸ The Board left this decision to the West Witwatersrand Local Area Committee, since Welverdiend was part of the area of power of the body.²⁹ The provincial administration nevertheless granted the inhabitants of Welverdiend permission to go ahead with the establishment of a local area committee.³⁰ The Health Board continued to provide the area with sanitation, water and electricity until 1948. The distance of towns from the gold mines had an effect on the speed at which such amenities could be provided.³¹ Carletonville and Oberholzer were first to benefit in this regard because they were located closest to the mines. However, the towns West Wits and Blybank remained undeveloped owing to the long distances to the mines.³² Sanitation facilities differed from one town to the next. A flush sanitation system (waterborne sewage system) was installed at Carletonville and Blyvooruitzicht while, at Carletonville,

²⁶ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/29 nr. 1: Waaksaamheidskomitee/ Gesondheidsraad vir Buitestedelike gebiede, 3.6.1947. Kyk ook verw. T1/29 nr. 1: Waaksaamheidskomitee/Gesondheidsraad, 12.10.1948.

²⁷ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/29 nr. 12: J.J. Havenga/ Gesondheidsraad vir Buitestedelike gebiede, 3.5.1948.

²⁸ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/29 nr. 1: J.G. Fourie/Gesondheidsraad vir buitestedelike gebiede, 8.11.1948.

²⁹ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. 1: Gesondheidsraad vir Buitestedelike gebiede/J.G. Fourie, 28.11.1948.

³⁰ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/29 nr. 1: Provinsiale Administrasie/J.G. Fourie, 21.12.1948. Die datum waarop die plaaslike Gebiedskomitee van Welverdiend gestig is, is onbekend. In 1950 het inwoners die dorp wel in die "West Witwatersrand Local Area Committee" verteenwoordig. Kyk Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30: Welverdiend Township, 11.12.1950.

³¹ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. JG3/T nr. 3: Gesondheidsinspekteur Johannesburg/ Mediese beampte: Gesondheidsraad vir Buitestedelike gebiede, 8.7.1947. Vergelyk ook T1/29 nr. 1: Waaksaamheidskomitee/Gesondheidsraad, 12.10.1948.

³² Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. TA 540/7638: Townships-Board/ Administrator, 4.9.1937. Vergelyk ook verw. JB/3/T nr. 3: Verslag van die Gesondheids= inspekteur, 8.7.1947.

waste was transported to a refuse dump approximately 1,5 km outside town on a mule waggon and under supervision of the West Driefontein Mining Company. On the other hand, the mine doctor of the Blyvooruitzicht mine and his staff members had to supervise the sanitary conditions at the mine itself. Waste was collected every fortnight by dustcarts and then dumped down an old mineshaft. Every house was also equipped with a receptacle. At Oberholzer, Bank and Welverdiend, use was made of decomposition cellars and staple sewage, while refuse was dumped everywhere and especially on open plots.³³

Availability of water influenced the development of towns. A lack of water, as was the case at Welverdiend, put off prospective townfolk. A clause in the contract did not compel the owner to lay on the necessary water.³⁴ A Oliff complained on behalf of the inhabitants to the Health Board about the inadequate water provision. The major complaint was that the water furrow was being littered by livestock.³⁵ However, the sympathy of the Oberholzer Irrigation Board³⁶ that managed water from the Oog (Eye) at Wonderfontein lay with the farmers since they had paid high prices for their land.³⁷ In spite of the Irrigation Board's view, the Health Board recommended a borehole for Welverdiend rather than the use of the water for domestic purposes from an unhygienic water furrow.³⁸

At Oberholzer, an unprotected irrigation furrow carried water to the homes from a galvanized tank of 9 000 litres. Blyvooruitzicht also made use of the water furrow.³⁹ The inhabitants of Bank and Carletonville got water for domestic use from boreholes. Carletonville, for instance, got water from a borehole of the West Driefontein Mine.⁴⁰ In 1946, the Water Board of the Rand had already started with the construction of a pipeline of about 24 km from Zuurbekom

³³ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. 230: Mediese beampte/Landdroos Johannesburg, 7.2.1947. Vergelyk ook verw. JB/3/T nr. 3: Verslag van die Gesondheidsinspekteur, 8.7.1947.

³⁴ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. TA540/7638: Townships Board/Gesondheidsraad, 14.8.1945.

³⁵ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. TA540/7638: A. Oliff/Gesondheidsraad, 18.6.1946.

³⁶ In 1923 is die noordelike deel van die Gatsrand deur die Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie as besproeiingsdistrik verklaar onder die naam Oberholzer-Besproeiingsraad. Die Besproeiingsraad moes onder meer toesien dat al die boere voldoende water kry. Kyk Uitvoerende Raad van die Unie (SAB), verw. 654 nr. 3327: Oberholzer irrigation district, 9.8.1923.

³⁷ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. TA540/7638: Besproeiingsraad/Gesondheidsraad, 12.8.1946.

³⁸ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. T1/30 nr. 230: Mediese beampte/Landdroos Johannesburg, 7.2.1947.

³⁹ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. JB/3/T nr. 3: Verslag van die Gesondheidsinspekteur, 8.7.1947.

⁴⁰ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. JB/3/T nr. 3: Verslag van die Gesondheidsinspekteur, 8.7.1947. Vergelyk ook A. Nieuwoudt, *Die beplanning van die ontwikkelende verspreide stad in die gebied van Carletonville, Fochville en Westonaria*, p.121.

and Lebanon (towns outside the Gatsrand) to the Blyvooruitzicht and West Driefontein mines. Some of this water would then be pumped from West Driefontein to Carletonville.⁴¹ Towns adjacent to the Gatsrand mines were some of the first to be supplied with electricity. This was in 1946.⁴² Previously, the majority of the inhabitants were dependent on candles, lamps and lanterns.⁴³ Developments at the mines sped up electricity supply since electricity was required for the provision of lighting underground and the transportation of gold ore. Prior to electrification, mines used mules to draw cocopans with ore in them both underground and above ground.⁴⁴

The Klip Power Station (eight kilometres to the north of Vereeniging), which was started up in 1936 by the Electricity Supply Commission, was used to supply power to three mines, namely Blyvooruitzicht, West Driefontein and Doornfontein. The company Victoria Falls and Transvaal Power Company Limited (VFP) had a power line constructed from Klip Power Station across the farms Kaalfontein, Cardoville, Wildebeestkuil, Weltevreden and Kraalkop to the three mines. Farmers across whose farms the power lines spanned, were, however, not supplied with power.⁴⁵

Further to the east, the power line was connected to that running from Lebanon to Bank, while the line from West Driefontein was also connected via Vlakplaats with the lime works at Rooipoort.⁴⁶ This power grid that was completed by the VFP in 1946, did not supply power to the towns Oberholzer, Welverdiend, Blybank and West Wits, but did supply power to Carletonville, Bank and Blyvooruitzicht.⁴⁷ It was only in February 1948 that the supplying of electricity was planned for, inter alia, Oberholzer and Welverdiend by means of a power line from Randfontein. Completion thereof was, however, not anticipated to occur before March 1949.⁴⁸

⁴¹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 22.11.1946, p.2.

⁴² Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. JB/3/T nr. 3: Verslag van die Gesondheids= inspekteur, 8.7.1947.

⁴³ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. en T. Schutte, 27.10.1986.

⁴⁴ Anon., *ESCOM, twenty five years: A record of the origin progress and achievements of the Electricity Supply Commission in the Union of South Africa, 1923-1948*, p.19.

⁴⁵ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit) verw. JB/3/T nr. 3: Plan of West Witwatersrand Local Area Committee, 1946. Vergelyk ook Anon., *ESCOM, twenty five years: A record of the origin, progress and achievement of the Electricity Supply Commission...*, p.20.

⁴⁶ Carletonville (Munisipaliteit), verw. JB/3/T nr. 3: Verslag van die Gesondheidsinspekteur, 8.7.1947.

⁴⁷ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 20.2.1948, p.5.

⁴⁸ Carletonville/Fochville Herald, 30.4.1976, p.8.

7.2 Health services

When white pioneers settled in the Gatsrand area, there were – quite understandably – no doctors or medical services in the ward. Farm residents had to do with traditional Boer remedies and home pharmacies (also referred to as *trommeltjies* (small cases)). Whenever anyone fell seriously ill, a messenger hurried to Potchefstroom to summon a doctor. The doctor would respond by going to the seriously ill person on horseback or in a horse-drawn cart.⁴⁹

The need for a health commission for Gatsrand arose during the outbreak of smallpox in 1882 when it was apparent that Field Cornet J Geldenhuys was not going to cope on his own.⁵⁰ In order to assist the field cornet (who was also tasked with the health conditions in the ward), a temporary health committee was instituted for the Gatsrand in 1884, with JT Martins (chairperson), BJJ Vermaas, JP Nortje, HT Otto and J Geldenhuys as members. Committee members had to see to it that certificates of approval were issued to burghers that entered and left the ward. Farms also had to be visited regularly and reports had to be submitted to the Smallpox Commission at Potchefstroom.⁵¹

The Smallpox Commission bore the expenses of the Health Committee and each committee member was also compensated to the amount of two shillings per hour.⁵² It would seem that smallpox was an epidemic mainly among blacks and they were required to pay smallpox tax of five shillings per family per annum so that expenses might be covered.⁵³

In 1895, acting Field Cornet JF van der Merwe was chairperson of the Health Committee of the Gatsrand ward. Newly appointed members were AJG Oosthuizen, HM du Preez, OJ Opperman and G Kleyn (secretary).⁵⁴ Van der Merwe experienced the same problem as his predecessor, namely a shortage of doctors to visit the ward.⁵⁵ When Doctor WO Kan visited the ward in 1895, the smallpox epidemic was not yet over. The farms Taaiboschspruit, Wonderfontein, Kaalplaats, Kalbasfontein, Weltevreden, Jachtfontein, Kraalkop, Elandsfontein number 289, Doornkop and Poortjie were burdened with the smallpox

⁴⁹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe P.F.J. van der Ryst, 23.9.1986.

⁵⁰ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 9: Landdros/J. Geldenhuys, Augustus, 1882.

⁵¹ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 11: Regulasies van die Gesondheidskomitee Gatsrand, 1884.

⁵² Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 23: Lys van onkoste van die Gatsrand Gesondheidskomitee, 19.10.1886.

⁵³ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 15: Pokkebelasting, 1888.

⁵⁴ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R5538/95, Landdros/Sekretaris, 8.11.1895.

⁵⁵ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 20: J.T. Martins/Landdros, 8.9.1893. Vergelyk ook verw. 22: J. Geldenhuys/Landdros, 3.5.1895.

epidemic.⁵⁶ Blacks were inoculated and there would be a yellow flag to indicate where smallpox had broken out.⁵⁷

To see to it that the regulations with regard to the fight against smallpox were not transgressed, the magistrate at Potchefstroom appointed black policemen for a period of four months to supervise the Gatsrand.⁵⁸ The state of health in the area had apparently improved by 1899, since the health committee was dissolved.⁵⁹

Poor communication with Potchefstroom was probably one of the reasons for the poor provision of health services in the area. FGA Schutte complained about it during the Second Anglo-Boer War. He made mention particularly of the sick ones at Wonderfontein and Leeuwoort, as well as of one Van der Berg who had an inflamed leg while no-one with medical knowledge was available.⁶⁰

In instances of severe illness, the people had to go to Potchefstroom. It would appear that the residents of farms such as Bank, Jachtfontein, Rooipoort and Elandsfontein number 494 also paid visits to doctors at Randfontein and Krugersdorp after the Second Anglo-Boer War (1902).⁶¹ To assist mothers at childbirth, ladies such as S Hull, H Dreyer and D Brits offered their services as midwives.⁶²

During the Spanish influenza of 1918, the inhabitants of Gatsrand were mainly dependent on one another for help owing to a lack of medical facilities. Thus, for instance, JB Wolmarans asked the magistrate at Potchefstroom to make a nurse available so that he could visit farms in the Gatsrand and Vaal River wards with her assistance. Food was transported and farmers helped one another with the upkeep of the fields.

In spite of the presence of a district surgeon in Fochville, who also served a large area around the town,⁶³ there was still a shortage of health services in the Gatsrand by 1930. In that year, Mrs D Curlewis of Welverdiend requested the Minister of Public Health to appoint

⁵⁶ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 22: W.O. Kan/Landdros, 1895. Kyk ook Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R2758/98: Landdros/Staatsekretaris, 19.7.1898.

⁵⁷ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 22: W.O. Kan/Landdros, 1895.

⁵⁸ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 23: G. Kleyn/Landdros, 19.10.1896.

⁵⁹ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R1621/99. Landdros/Staatsekretaris, 21.1.1899.

⁶⁰ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R4257: F.R.P. Schutte/Staatsekretaris, 24.1.1900.

⁶¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 2: S.A.M. Erasmus/C. Rautenbach, 19.5.1985.

⁶² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986. Vergelyk ook verw. 2: S.A.M. Erasmus/C. Rautenbach, 25.1.1985.

⁶³ B.J.V Naudé (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.29.

an additional district surgeon for the area. However, as a result of the shortage of funds in the 1930s, this could not be done.⁶⁴

Attention was paid to health services only when mining activities were started in the Gatsrand. In 1937, a mine hospital was built for black mineworkers at Blyvooruitzicht. At the official opening of the facility in November 1938, Matron Beard, medical official MacDonald and Sisters Lambert and Southwaite assumed duty.⁶⁵

Clinics for the treatment and prevention of venereal disease among blacks were opened at Oberholzer and Welverdiend by the Department of Health. Waiting rooms at stations were used for this purpose and the district surgeon of Fochville treated patients there every Wednesday.⁶⁶ By April 1941, 150 cases had already been treated weekly in the clinics. This caused Mrs M van Someren, assistant of the district surgeon, to request the Department of Native Affairs on behalf of the inhabitants to build clinic facilities at Welverdiend and Oberholzer.⁶⁷ The justice of the peace at Fochville, J Venter, was asked by the magistrate in Potchefstroom to determine whether the erecting of such buildings were at all necessary.⁶⁸ However, the decrease in the numbers of consultations at the clinics thwarted such plans. Moreover, the clinics were closed on 2 February 1942.⁶⁹

Although means of communication and transport (such as train services) had already improved considerably in the Gatsrand by 1943, inhabitants still experienced problems with getting to Potchefstroom for medical treatment. The times of the departure and arrival of trains running daily to and from Krugersdorp were more convenient than the train that departed at two in the morning from Welverdiend for Potchefstroom. Although the provision of medical services in the Gatsrand was the responsibility of Potchefstroom and Fochville, the hospital at Krugersdorp as a consequence saw to the needs of numerous outpatients

⁶⁴ Gesondheid (SAB), verw. 304 nr. 500/1. Additional district surgeon Welverdiend, 1930-1943, 20.10.1930.

⁶⁵ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.13.

⁶⁶ Naturellesake (SAB), verw. 2920 nr. 365/303. Venereal diseases clinic Welverdiend, 20.5.1941. Vergelyk ook Sekretaris Naturellesake/Landdros, 30.5.1941.

⁶⁷ Naturellesake (SAB), verw. 2920 nr. 365/305. M. van Someren/Sekretaris Naturellesake, 2.4.1941.

⁶⁸ Naturellesake (SAB), verw. 2920 nr. 365/303. J. Venter/Landdros, 11.7.1941 en 23.7.1941.

⁶⁹ Naturellesake (SAB), verw. 2920 nr. 365/303. Sekretaris Naturellesake/M. van Someren, 2.3.1942. Daar was vroeër klagtes dat die distriksgeneesheer net die Swartes vir geslagsiektes behandel het en nie ook na hulle ander probleme geluister het nie. Dit was moontlik die rede waarom die klinieke swak bygewoon is. Kyk Naturellesake (SAB), verw. 2920 nr. 365/303: Venereal diseases clinic Welverdiend, 20.5.1941.

from the area. Many of these had to be admitted and treated. One Bruyns of Welverdiend asked for a district surgeon to be stationed at this town,⁷⁰ but this happened only in 1949.⁷¹ An increase in black mineworkers and the need for medical facilities for white mineworkers led to the erection of a new mine hospital with 250 beds for blacks at Blyvooruitzicht in July 1948. The old building was converted into a hospital for whites.⁷²

From 1944 onwards, the main health official of the Health Board for Peri-urban Areas controlled the West Wits Line (part of Gatsrand under the authority of the Board) with the help of health inspectors. They had to visit the area regularly to prevent, inter alia, unhygienic conditions. Mines had their own health inspectors who were responsible for hygienic conditions on the land of the mines.⁷³

By 1948, inhabitants of the Gatsrand were still dependent on Potchefstroom, Krugersdorp and Fochville for medical treatment. The first private medical practice was opened by Doctor WP Roux at Carletonville only in 1949.⁷⁴

7.3 Welfare services

Stock diseases, droughts and wars were some of the reasons why farmers were impoverished.⁷⁵ Circumstances were worsened by the Second Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902), which disrupted economic activities. The scorched-earth policy of the British powers during the war played a crucial role in the impoverishment of the burghers since herds of stock/cattle were destroyed and farmhouses and outbuildings were razed to the ground.⁷⁶ Following the war, government appointed repatriation commissions to supply farmers with essential necessities of life such as vegetables, seed and implements.⁷⁷

Poverty gave rise to the growth in the numbers of *bywoners* on farms.⁷⁸ *Bywoners* were employed by landowners in exchange for accommodation and food. In the absence of the

⁷⁰ Gesondheid (SAB), verw. 304 nr. 500/1: Additional district surgeon Welverdiend, 1930-1943, 7.9.1943.

⁷¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud dr. W.P. Roux, 15.4.1987

⁷² W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.50.

⁷³ J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2 verslag nr. 2: Gebied Potchefstroom*, p.44. Kyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. Rautenbach, 7.5.1987.

⁷⁴ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud dr. W.P. Roux, 15.4.1987.

⁷⁵ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R1470/96: P.J.W. Schutte/Staatsekretaris, 7.1.1896.

⁷⁶ In hoofstuk 2 en 6 is ook aandag aan die ontwrigting van die Tweede Vryheidsoorlog geskenk.

⁷⁷ Potchefstroom Repatriasie Kommissie (TAB), verw. 8 nr. C11, Commission applications for assistance, 1902.

⁷⁸ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6. 11. 1986.

member of the House of Assembly, L Botha, Commandant TFJ Dreyer paid attention to the establishment of a settlement at Klipdrift for the purpose of compromising with bywoners and other indigents. Plots were laid out in 1911 and a dam was built and completed in 1917.⁷⁹ In 1924, the District Economising Committee of Potchefstroom identified needy farmers and provided them with seed and implements. Inhabitants of the Gatsrand who were members of the committee were PJ Schutte, CJ Burgers, BC Greyling, AS Grimbeeck, JB Wolmarans, GH Davidtz and PJ Davidtz.⁸⁰

Many farmers battled to exist owing to the economic depression in which the country found itself since 1929. The subsequent drought that lasted until about 1933 caused farmers to become even more impoverished.⁸¹ Even the newly established Nederduitsch Hervormde Congregation at Losberg could not completely relieve the needs of its poor members. The congregations' consistory was rented to the school board of Potchefstroom for its meetings at a rate of £1 per month. Families in need were provided for with these funds. The church council also collected shoes for distribution among needy children. Parents who did not have money for the christening and confirmation of their children did not have to pay anything in this regard.⁸²

In the times of drought and depression, the Gatsrand youth went to seek employment in cities like Pretoria and Johannesburg.⁸³ Farmers in the area accommodated poor whites on their farms as *bywoners* via the Department of Social Welfare and Labour and the Rural Rehabilitation and Home Scheme.⁸⁴

In November 1940, a branch of the *Reddingsdaadbond (ROB)* was founded in Fochville on the initiative of Reverend G Nel of the DR Congregation Losberg. This organisation, resulting from the symbolic ox waggon trek, was intended to uplift the Afrikaner economically.

Representatives of the three sister churches, Transvaal Teachers' Society, Federation of South African Women and the Women's Agricultural Union, performed upliftment work especially among the local Afrikaners.⁸⁵ Funds raised by fund-raising actions such as

⁷⁹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 2.5.1947, p.9. Kyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987.

⁸⁰ *De Westelike Stem*, 9.4.1924, p.8.

⁸¹ *Carletonville/Fochville Herald*, 5.8.1977; p.8.

⁸² Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg-feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, pp.6, 10.

⁸³ Anon., *Die Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente Losberg-feesuitgawe, 1925-1975*, p.10.

⁸⁴ Volkswelsyn en Arbeid (SAB), verw. 113 nr. B645/199/20: T.F.J. Steyn/Volkswelsyn en Arbeid, 1.6.1935.

⁸⁵ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Notule van die Reddingsdaadbond, 5.11.1940.

volkspele (folk dances) and bazaars were used to provide for poor whites in the area. The branch also encouraged the establishment of local businesses.⁸⁶

In December 1941, the *Reddingsdaadbond* branch at Fochville already had 418 members. The branch was subdivided into 12 wards and the persons representing each of these wards were J Oosthuizen (Cardoville), C Geldenhuys (Jachtfontein), DJ Bloem (Rietfontein), JA van Rensburg (Hermina), PF Ellis (Leeuwpoort), DJ Schutte (Buffelsdoorn), B Pienaar (Elandsfontein number 289), PA Steyn (Varkfontein), J Pretorius (Losberg), LEJ de Waal (Kaalplaas – Deelkraal) and KJ Kerling (Oberholzer).⁸⁷



WOMEN'S CHARITY COMMITTEE

Photo: West Driefontein Mine (Carletonville)

Ladies of the newly settled community at Blyvooruitzicht founded the Blyvoor Women's Guild under the guidance of Mrs BAD Kinahan (wife of the manager of the Blyvooruitzicht mine). Other founder members were Hagan-Watson (secretary), Clark, Coad, Coates, Emmett, Kinghorn, Robson, Sandham, Scott, Shaw, Shell Drake, Stickles, Woollacott and Zietsman. Money was raised for the poor by means of regular bazaars at Blyvooruitzicht.⁸⁸

In 1946, the wives of mine officials of the West-Driefontein Mine founded the Women's Charity Committee with H Taylor (chair), M Pearce, S Smythe, M Hartman, H Rees, S Nicholls, H van der Merwe and M Fredrea as founding members. Like the MOTH (Memorable Order of Tin Hats), which founded a branch at Blyvooruitzicht in 1946, this

⁸⁶ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Notule van die Reddingsdaadbond, 3.12.1940.

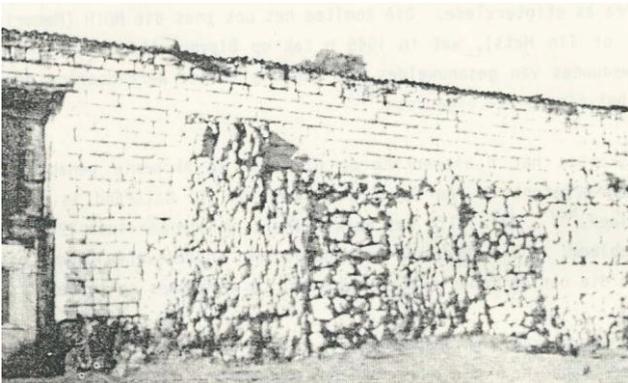
⁸⁷ NG-Gemeente Losberg (Fochville), Notule van die Reddingsdaadbond, 1.12.1941.

⁸⁸ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.14.

committee financially supported widows whose husbands had died in the Second World War.⁸⁹

The costs of wars had an effect on the economy of the Union of South Africa.⁹⁰ The West Driefontein and the Doornfontein mines in the Gatsrand were also affected.⁹¹ As a consequence, unemployment and poverty were still problems by 1946. The *Sustersvereniging* (Sisters' Society) of the Nederduitsch Hervormde Church at Losberg organised fundraising after the end of the war to help with the upliftment of the impoverished.⁹²

The establishment of more towns in the Gatsrand in 1947 and 1948 implied that more people were being employed by the various mines. It was also occasion for the establishment of businesses, which also contributed to job creation. The local labour market was thus enlarged and for many people it was the start of prosperity.



PART OF THE MAIL-COACH
STABLE AT WELVERDIEND
Photo: BJV Naudé (ed.),
*Commemorative Issue:
Receipt of Mail-coach*

⁸⁹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.14. Kyk ook *Carletonville/Fochville Herald*, "Rand Mines-Blyvoor, 1937-198711, 19.6.1987," p.21.

⁹⁰ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 21.4.1944, p.2.

⁹¹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.1.

⁹² *Volkswelsyn en pensioene (SAB)*, verw. 272 nr. SWP 8/777: NH- Gemeente Sustersvereniging Losberg,

31.12.1946.

CHAPTER EIGHT

COMMUNICATION

8.1 Postal and telegraph services

Owing to the semi-nomadic living conditions of the early hunters, stock farmers and Trekkers, communication by means of letter-writing was, as a matter of fact, not a common practice. However, the introduction of postal services was one of the first matters that received attention in the Voortrekker State to the north of the Vaal River. Post was sometimes transported by black mail carriers, merchants and hunters.¹ On 27 May 1850, a *Vaste Brieven Post* (permanent letter postal service) was introduced from Lydenburg via Suikerbosrand and across the farms Jachtfontein, Hartebeesfontein, Kalbasfontein, Cardoville, Doornfontein number 470 and Elandsfontein number 360 in the Gatsrand ward to Potchefstroom.² In 1857, the field cornet was also tasked with the forwarding of post to people in his ward. Owing to problems such as, inter alia, the illegal opening of letters by the mail carriers and field cornets, the government decided to annually appoint a contractor to handle the post. An act of 1866 determined that the postal services would be undertaken by the state with a postmaster-general in charge.³ A postmaster was appointed for the district of Potchefstroom that very year.⁴

In order to facilitate the transport of post for the private contractors over long distances, mail-coach routes were planned and implemented along government places for outspanning. A place for outspanning was a stopping place where the coach driver would get fresh horses from the owner of the farm on which the outspanning was located.⁵ The only outspanning in the Gatsrand, adjacent to the western side of the farm Wonderfontein, was used as part of the mail-coach route from Barberton to Kimberley in 1871.⁶ A major reason for the use of this particular outspanning was its strategic location between the towns of Pretoria and

¹ H. Zeederberg, *Veld express*, p.16.

² E. Rosenthal en E. Blum, *Runner and mailcoach*, p.27.

³ P.J.H.S. Grobler, *Poswese in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek tot 1899* (D. Phil-proefskrif, 1956), pp.9, 220.

⁴ E.H. Jenkins, "Commercial section of Potchefstroom history" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.272.

⁵ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

⁶ *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 366, 21.2.1871, p.205.

Potchefstroom that made it possible to transport post back and forth daily.⁷ The route ran across the farms Welverdiend, Wonderfontein, Rooipoort, Oog van Wonderfontein and Elandsfontein number 494.⁸

Apart from post offices in larger towns, postal agents were also appointed at smaller places. Postal agencies on Gatsrand farms were usually accommodated in a suitable room in the farmer's house, in an outbuilding or in a shop. Such a postal agent – usually the farmer – had to perform these duties without any remuneration.⁹ Farmers in the vicinity of a postal agency could, as a rule, only collect post from an agent on a specific day and at a particular time of day.¹⁰

From 1887, the Volksraad used the district road from Potchefstroom across the farms Taaiboschspruit, Elandsfontein number 289, Leeuwoort, Doornkloof and Rietfontein number 162 to Johannesburg as postal road.¹¹ According to tradition, whenever a mail-coach would be approaching the postal agencies along this route, a bugle would be blown to announce its approach. A midday meal could then be served to the coach driver and his helpers so that no time might be lost.¹² The contractors were bound by contract to adhere to the prescribed delivery times.¹³



Photo: H Zeederberg, Veld Express

Postal agencies, some of which also had a money order section and which were opened in the Gatsrand prior to 1900, were located on the farms Wonderfontein (3 June 1873),¹⁴ Elandsfontein number 289 (also known as Wolvaardts or Suikerbos, 3 June 1890), Driefontein number 591 (19 July 1893),

⁷ *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 515,4.3.1874, p.2. Vergelyk ook E.H. Jenkins, "Commercial section of Potchefstroom history" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.274.

⁸ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

⁹ P.J.H.S. Grobler, *Poswese in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek tot 1899*, p.220.

¹⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

¹¹ Staatsekretaris (TAB), verw. R6967/87: Landdros/Staatsekretaris, 27.9.1887.

¹² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

¹³ H. Zeederberg, *Veld express*, p.14.

¹⁴ *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 476, 3.6.1873, p.2.

Vlakfontein (15 May 1894), Rietfontein number 162 (also known as Geldenhuis, 1 January 1895), Boschhoek (1 August 1895), Welverdiend (1 February 1897), Bank (1 March 1897), Losberg (1 October 1897) and Modderfontein (1 November 1898).¹⁵ Post was delivered on a monthly basis by coach by most of the postal agencies. There was, however, also a weekly postal service from Potchefstroom to Elandsfontein number 289 via Losberg to Krugersdorp, as well as a half-weekly postal service to Welverdiend via Elandsfontein number 289 and Losberg to the ward Vaal River.¹⁶

Owing to the activities of mail-coach contactors in the Cape Colony, few of these contractors were operating in the ZAR by 1873 when gold was discovered near Lydenburg and Pilgrim's Rest. The discovery also increased the demand for contractors. The need for a mail-coach and passenger service gave rise to the establishment of the Transvaal and Goldfields Extension Transport Company by OWA Forssman of Potchefstroom. The route of this company extended from Potchefstroom over the Gatsrante to Pretoria and Lydenburg. Up to and including the annexation of the Republic by Britain in 1877, Forssman was the major contractor in the ZAR. By 1882, as a result of the discovery of gold, the Republic began to make headway economically. The prosperity gave rise to an increase in the number of mail-coach contractors.¹⁷

Almost certainly, the best known contractor was the Zeederberg Mail-coach Service. This contractor transported post especially between Potchefstroom and Kimberley, as well as to the current Zimbabwe.¹⁸ An inhabitant of the Gatsrand, who was employed by these contractors and went as far as Umtali in the current Zimbabwe and other towns in that area in his term of service, was CL Dreyer of Kraalkop. Apparently, he was well-known for his adventures with animals of prey, thieves and the Ndebele.¹⁹ Kraalkop was also an unofficial stopping place when the Zeederberg mail-coach travelled from Potchefstroom to Johannesburg. The local hotel seems to have been the major attraction.²⁰

¹⁵ P.J.H.S. Grobler, *Poswese in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek tot 1899*, pp. 479-491. Kyk ook *Staats Courant der ZAR* nr. 884, 17.3.1895, p.11.

¹⁶ P.J.H.S. Grobler, *Poswese in die Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek tot 1899*, bylaag U.

¹⁷ H. Zeederberg, *Veld express*, pp.17-19.

¹⁸ *Carletonville/Fochville Herald*, 5.8.1977, p.9. Vergelyk ook H. Zeederberg, *Veld express*, p.30, en W. Vernon Johnstone "The old coaching days in South Africa had a thrill all their own" *The Outspan* 5, 6.4.1945, pp.22-23.

¹⁹ H. Zeederberg, *Veld express*, p.144. Kyk ook Senex (Pseud.) "Legendary figures of old Potchefstroom", *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 23.12.1975, p.2.

²⁰ *Carletonville/Fochville Herald*, 5.8.1977, p.9.

The opening of the Krugersdorp-Klerksdorp railroad in 1897 would gradually replace the use of mail-coach services.²¹ Postal services were, however, further affected by the start of the Second Anglo-Boer War. The agencies in the Gatsrand were disrupted for the entire duration of the war.²² From 1903, matters were gradually normalised and in Potchefstroom telephone services were installed and started operating in 1908. About 40 subscribers made use of the service; however, most of these were businesses.²³

Telephone communications between Potchefstroom and Johannesburg were envisaged as early as in 1907²⁴ and the Gatsrand would also benefit by that. After WWI a telephone and telegraph line was installed all along the Krugersdorp-Klerksdorp railroad. The post office at Welverdiend Station was the main telephone centre for places such as Fochville, Taaiboschspruit and Klerkskraal. The post of the surrounding area arrived at Welverdiend Station by rail and the distribution thereof was managed by a postmaster and two white assistants.²⁵ Telegraph services were also installed at Welverdiend.

Apart from the postal agencies that were already operating in the Gatsrand prior to WWII, five more were opened at Loopspruit (Klipdrift), Jachtfontein, Kraalkop, Cardoville and Rietspruit after the war. Those living on farms on the border of the Gatsrand, usually made use of agencies outside the area, such as those at Frederikstad, Vereeniging, Evaton and Potchefstroom because of the long distances to agencies within the area.²⁶ After the Potchefstroom-Fochville railroad had been constructed in 1927, the postal agencies at Loopspruit, Kraalkop and Losberg were also provided with public telephones while, at Losberg, provision was also made for telegraph services.²⁷

As a means of communication, postal, telegraph and telephone services fulfil a special role in every society. This was applicable to Gatsrand as well, especially for mines that had opened in the area from 1937. Initially, mineworkers had to make use of the Oberholzer post

²¹ C.F. van R. Zietsman, "Die bou van die Suidwestelyn, 1895-1897, en die NZASM-stasie= geboue op Krugersdorp en Klerksdorp", *Contree* 12, Julie 1982, p.7. Kyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe ds. J. Drever.5.8.1977.

²² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe ds. J. Dreyer, 5.8.1977.

²³ Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. PO. 248.96: "Die ontwikkeling van die poswese", p.4.

²⁴ Unie van Suid-Afrika, *Report of the Postmaster-General for the year 1907* 8, p.1.

²⁵ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: M. du Toit/Secretary SAP,4.11.1924. Kyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe dominee J. Dreyer, 5.8.1977.

²⁶ Ongekatalogiseer: (TAB), Kieserslys van wyk nr. 5 Gatsrand, 1905. Kyk ook Unie van Suid-Afrika, *Report of the Postmaster-General for the year 1913* 13, p.1 en *De Westelike Stem*, 3.10.1923, p.6 en 9.4.1924, p.8.

²⁷ *De Westelike Stem*, 18.1.1928, p.5. Vergelyk ook United Transvaal Directory Company Limited, *United Transvaal directory 1941*, pp.402, 1522.

office at Wonderfontein.²⁸ In 1945, a post office was opened at Blyvooruitsicht. It was named the Blyvooruitsig Post Office.²⁹ It was named thus to avoid any confusion between this office and the one at Schweizer-Reneke. The latter office had already been known as the Blyvooruitsicht Post Office since 1922.³⁰ A telephone line was installed to the mines as well, yet only a few mine officials already had a telephone at their disposal by 1948.³¹

8.2 Road transport

There were no proper roads during the pioneering years of the Trekkers to the north of the Vaal River. The means of transport involved animals such as oxen and horses, as well as wagons.³² The best known route in the Gatsrand in the nineteenth century probably was the mail-coach route from Potchefstroom via Welverdiend and the government's place for outspanning at Wonderfontein to Pretoria. It was also generally known as the "Boer route".³³ During the *volksvergadering* (large public meeting) at Wonderfontein in 1879, people from far and wide made use of this route to get to the farm.³⁴

After the proclamation of Johannesburg in 1886,³⁵ a start was made with the planning of a road link thither (to that place = Johannesburg) from Potchefstroom. The proposed route was inspected by Field Cornet JT Martins and approved in collaboration with the respective owners of the farms Kaalplaats (A du Plessis), Buffelsdoorn (P Schutte), Elandsfontein number 289 (G Pienaar and B Wolvaardt), Driefontein number 591 (A de Vries), Leeuwpoort (J van der Merwe), Doornkloof (A Oosthuizen) and Rietfontein number 162 (WM van Vuuren).³⁶ In pursuance of an earlier decision by the *Volksraad* in 1874, namely to have tollgates on public roads in various areas, a tollgate was opened at Elandsfontein number 289 on completion of the Potchefstroom-Johannesburg route.³⁷ The Department of Public Works were in charge of the tollgates.³⁸ Owing to problems experienced with tollgates, such as

²⁸ United Transvaal Directory Company Limited, *United Transvaal directory 1941*, p.1557. Kyk ook Anon., "De Nederlandsche Landbounederzetting op Wonderfontein (Transvaal)", *Zuid-Afrika*, Oktober 1934, p.6.

²⁹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.41.

³⁰ Unie van Suid-Afrika, *Report of the Postmaster-General for the year 1922* 22, p.2. (Inligting hieroor is ook verkry uit die katalogus van die Poskantoor Museum, Pretoria).

³¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw.5: Onderhoud C. Rautenbach, 23.4.1987

³² P.J. van der Merwe, *Die noordwaartse beweging van die Boere voor die Groot Trek, 1770-1842*, p.359.

³³ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

³⁴ M.C. van Zyl, *Die protesbeweging van die Transvaalse Afrikaners, 1877-1880*, p.95.

³⁵ J.S. du Plessis, "Die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek" in C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, p.250.

³⁶ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 15: J.T. Martins/Landdros, 9.2.1888.

³⁷ Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. NOO 725.98: Tolhekke en die geskiedenis van Noordbrug, p.4. Kyk ook B.J.V. Naude (red.), *Gedenkuitgawe: Ontvangs van poskoets te Oberholzer, 9-11 Februarie 1952*, p.58.

³⁸ Departement Publieke Werken (TAB), verw. 28 nr. 07/0728: Tolhekke, 1888.

inadequate operators and the costs involved, caused the District Council of Potchefstroom to finally discontinue toll tax in the district.³⁹

Roads were also constructed in the wards and paid for by the District Council of Potchefstroom. Farmers in the Gatsrand often constructed roads on their own and were compensated for doing so. Ever since 1888, a number of bridges and roads were built in the ward. Roads in the wards eliminated the problems inhabitants had previously experienced to get to the respective schools and stations in the area.⁴⁰ In 1888, JP Nortjé constructed a road from Blyvooruitzicht to Doornfontein number 470 at a cost of £60.⁴¹ In 1892, he also built a road from Rooipoort to Wonderfontein for £11.⁴² Other roads that were constructed from 1888 to 1892 were the routes Stompoorfontein to Poortjie (£68), Driefontein number 591 to Oog van Elandsfontein (£40), Leeuwspruit to Doornpoort (£15) and Poortjie to Wonderfontein (£11).⁴³ Five bridges were also built on the farms Stompoorfontein, Poortjie, Kaalfontein, Rietspruit and Modderfontein.⁴⁴

All of the above-mentioned roads in the Gatsrand were dirt roads. The result was that rain, as well as frequent use of these roads, eventually made some of them impassable. In 1896, Field Cornet Martins, for instance, asked permission from the magistrate at Potchefstroom to repair three sections of the road from Potchefstroom to Johannesburg at a cost of £50.⁴⁵

The opening of the Krugersdorp-Klerksdorp railroad (in 1897) resulted in the construction of ward roads to the stations at Welverdiend and Bank. In 1898, A de Vries got permission to build a road from Oog van Elandsfontein to Bank Station at a cost of £35, while JM Nortjé and PJ Terblanche built a road from Buffelsdoorn to Welverdiend Station at a cost of £30.⁴⁶ Other roads in the wards built prior to Union, were between Buffelsdoorn and Taaiboschspruit (1902) and between Klipdrift and Potchefstroom (1909).⁴⁷

In the course of time, the arrival of the motorcar resulted in an improved and well organised basis being created for both the maintenance and the improvement of roads in the

³⁹ Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. NOO 725.98: Tolhekke en die geskiedenis van Noordbrug, p.4.

⁴⁰ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986.

⁴¹ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 15: J.P. Nortjé/Landdros, 3.7.1888.

⁴² Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 19: J.T. Martins/Landdros, 10.3.1892.

⁴³ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 15: J.T. Martins/Landdros, 20.8.1888 en 7.7.1888. Vergelyk ook verw. 154: Diverse losse stukke, 12.2.1892, 28.4.1892 en 6.5.1892.

⁴⁴ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 154: Di verse losse stukke, 12.2.1892, 25.4.1892 en 6.5.1892. Vergelyk ook verw. 25: A.L. Rousseau/Landdros, 23.6.1898.

⁴⁵ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 23: J.T. Martins/Landdros, 27.8.1896.

⁴⁶ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 25: J.T. Martins/Distriktsraad, 28.6.1898.

⁴⁷ Departement van Paaie (Potchefstroom), verw. P92/1 nr. DP 07/072/23/22/92, 1909. Kyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987

Potchefstroom district. In the twenties, the Transvaal was subdivided into a number of road districts, each with a road council to assist the administrator in an advisory capacity. In Potchefstroom, a road council (subsequently the Department of Roads) replaced the previous District Council.⁴⁸

In order to make two-way traffic possible, a road commission established on the initiative of the inhabitants of the Gatsrand, requested the Road Council (also known as the *Wegeraad*) in 1924 to widen the roads in the ward.⁴⁹ Owing to a lack of funds, the Road Council could not always comply with such requests. Some of the roads from Potchefstroom to other towns were consequently in poor condition.⁵⁰

For the convenience of the inhabitants of Fochville and surrounds, the SAR & H initiated a motor bus service on 1 April 1925 from Potchefstroom via Rietfontein number 503, Klipdrift School, Loopspruit Post Office, Boschhoek, Kaalplaats, Taaiboschspruit Office and Elandsfontein number 289 to Fochville. Passengers and parcels were transported.⁵¹

The economic depression of the 1930s also affected the operations of the Potchefstroom Road Council. Roads could not be repaired owing to a shortage of funds.⁵² Roads that were in a poor condition gave rise once more to complaints. In 1936, the owners of the West Wits Hotel at Bank, G Morris and Jones, requested the Potchefstroom Road Council by means of a petition to repair the road from Bank to Venterspost, since it was in a shocking condition. In 1937, the inhabitants of Fochville and environs asked the Minister of Lands to address the poor condition of roads in the area.⁵³

The gold-mining industry in the Gatsrand sped up the provision of better roads and transport services. The Blyvooruitzicht mine introduced a bus service from Randfontein to Blyvooruitzicht in order to transport its workers to and fro.⁵⁴

⁴⁸ J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2...*, p.147 .

⁴⁹ *De Westelike Stem*, 9.4.1924, p.5.

⁵⁰ E.H. Jenkins, "The last quarter of a century" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom, 1838-1938*, p.300.

⁵¹ *De Westelike Stem*, 8.4.1926, p.1.

⁵² E.H. Jenkins, "The last quarter of a century" in A.J.H. van der Walt (red.), *Potchefstroom 1838-1938*, p.300.

⁵³ Departement van Paaie (TAB), verw. P89/1 nr. DP 07/072/23/22/98: G. Morris en Jones/ Departement van Paaie 22.11.1936. Kyk ook *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 18.6.1937, p.5.

⁵⁴ G.L. van Heerde, *Die invloed van moderne vervoer op die ontwikkeling van dorpe in Wes-Transvaal*, p.116.

A bus service was started by the city council of Potchefstroom from the town to the Blyvooruitzicht and West Driefontein Mines. This, however, led to a court case between the city council of Potchefstroom and the South African Railways. The railways reckoned that the train service from the station at Oberholzer was adequate and requested that the bus service should cease because it was robbing the SAR of income. The city council, however, argued that the train schedule did not meet the needs of the mine workers who worked shifts. Those who, for instance, whose shifts ended at 19:00 had to wait for a train to Potchefstroom until 20:30. Owing to the popularity of the bus service, the SAR lost the case.⁵⁵ Apart from the extending transport services in the Gatsrand, roads were constructed in the area of the mines in order to eliminate transport problems. In October 1946, a road was planned and construction started on it across the farms Varkenslaagte, Welverdiend, Twyfelvlakte, Blyvooruitzicht, Driefontein number 118 and Rietfontein number 105 to Uitval. The road was, however, not yet completed by 1948.⁵⁶

In 1947, a dirt road of 25 km was built from Welverdiend to Blyvooruitzicht where it linked with the road going to Johannesburg.⁵⁷ Apart from the road going from Potchefstroom to Johannesburg, one which was constructed as far back as in the thirties, all of the other roads in the Gatsrand had dirt or gravel surfaces by 1948.⁵⁸

8.3 Railways

Although there was a possibility of developing railways in the Gatsrand only in 1895, inhabitants were already informed of the possible construction of a railway line from Pretoria to Delagoa Bay (the so-called Eastern Line) in 1876. The Volksraad had, before any steps could be taken in this regard, tested the opinion of the ZAR burghers by means of a referendum. At that stage, the inhabitants of the Gatsrand did not share the *Volksraad's* ideal regarding the establishment of a link with a non-British-controlled harbour. The reason for this was the government's intention to sell government property for the sake of raising funds or for applying for a loan.⁵⁹ The existing debt burden of the ZAR and fear of even more

⁵⁵ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 14.2.1947, p.2.

⁵⁶ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 22.11.1946, p.2. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. Rautenbach, 23.4.1987.

⁵⁷ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.48.

⁵⁸ J.H. Coetzee (red.), *Voortgesette streekopname van beheerde gebied nr. 2...*, p.146. Vergelyk ook *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 3.11.1946, p.3 en 22.11.1946, p.2.

⁵⁹ *Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB)*, verw. 6: J.J. Hoffman/Landdros. 17.10.1876 en 26.11.1876.

debts if a loan was applied for was what caused the burghers' negative attitude towards the construction of this particular railway line.⁶⁰ Consequently, the government paid attention to the building of the Eastern Line again only after the First War of Independence (1880-1881). The Dutch South African Railway Company (NZASM) was founded in 1887. The purpose for construction of the Eastern Line. Other lines were actually constructed before long. There was, inter alia, the south-western line from Krugersdorp to Klerksdorp.⁶¹

The railway plan for the south-western line originally envisaged only two stations in the Gatsrand, namely Bank and Welverdiend.⁶² The owners of Wonderfontein, Blyvooruitzicht and Elandsfontein number 289 were, however, not pleased with this decision, since they were located too far from these stations. In 1896, a petition was drawn up on the initiative of HF Oberholzer and signed by all of those who were disgruntled. J Smit, the government commissioner of the railways, gave permission on behalf of the railways for the construction of a railway halt (or siding) at Wonderfontein.⁶³ Owners of die farms involved had to make available 12 morgen (10,32 hectares) of land to the NZASM – 10 morgen (9,56 hectares) for die building of die station and 2 morgen (1,72 hectares) for business premises.⁶⁴ On 2 November 1896, the south-western line covering a distance of 84 km as far as Frederikstad was opened and on 11 July 1897 this line was completed from Krugersdorp as far as Potchefstroom over a distance of 108 km.⁶⁵

Up to and including the end of the Second Anglo-Boer War in 1902, the Krugersdorp-Klerksdorp railway line was the only railway line that passed through the Gatsrand. A trajectory between Vereeniging and Johannesburg that was completed in 1904 crossed over three farms within the south-eastern Gatsrand border, namely Houtkop, Kwaggafontein and Wildebeestfontein. On 2 June 1911, Ventersdorp was linked to Welverdiend by rail.⁶⁶ This soon meant that the inhabitants of the Gatsrand had to make use of the station more often – especially for transporting fresh products to other towns. Facilities were also created for the convenience of passengers as was the case in 1913,⁶⁷ when permission was granted to

⁶⁰ J.S. du Plessis, "Die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek" in C.F.J. Muller (red.), *500 jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*, p.246.

⁶¹ C.F. van R. Zietsman, "Die bou van die Suidwestelyst, 1895-1897..." *Contree* 12, Julie 1982, p.5. Kyk ook Anon., *In memoriam N.Z.A.S.M.*, pp.16, 173.

⁶² Anon., *In memoriam N.Z.A.S.M.*, p.16.

⁶³ Staatssekretaris (TAB), verw. R12714/97: H.F. Oberholzer/Regeringskommissaris van Spoorweë, 1897.

⁶⁴ D.J. Coetzee, *Spoorwegontwikkeling in die Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek, 1872-1899*, p.88.

⁶⁵ C.F. van R. Zietsman, "Die bou van die Suidwestelyst, 1895-1897..." *Contree* 12, Julie 1982, p.7. Kyk ook Anon., *In memoriam N.Z.A.S.M.*, p.174.

⁶⁶ SAS en H., *Jaarverslag van die hoofbeampte, 1962-1963* 47(63), p.157.

⁶⁷ Justisie (SAB), verw. 174 nr. 3/1001/13: General Manager SAR/Secretary Justice, 1.10.1913 en 17.10.1913.

the Jew, S Rosenthal, to open a bookstore on the station for selling newspapers and magazines.⁶⁸

The route of the south-western railway line was not advantageous to the farm residents in the southern parts of the Gatsrand. A request for a more centrally routed line to link with Potchefstroom was made to General L Botha as early as in 1910 by TFJ Dreyer in response to the insistence of the inhabitants.⁶⁹ This project must have been postponed owing to the outbreak of WWI and a lack of funds. The importance of such a railway link led to a petition in 1922 by grain farmers who wished to sell their products in Potchefstroom.⁷⁰

The government approved the construction of a railway line from Potchefstroom to Losberg in 1925.⁷¹ This line was completed on 13 April 1927 over a distance of 50 km and at a cost of £145.⁷² At the request of the inhabitants of Klipdrift, a railway halt (siding) was provided close to the school building.⁷³

The establishment of mines in the Gatsrand heralded a new era for the stations at Welverdiend, Bank and Oberholzer. Mine workers who lived in other towns made use of the train services to get to work and back home. It was especially the opening of the alluvial diamond fields in the vicinity of Lichtenburg and Ventersdorp that made the Welverdiend railway link an important one.⁷⁴ In 1948, the Minister of railways announced that an amount of £616 000 would be spent on improvements to the railway facilities at Welverdiend.⁷⁵ This envisaged more railway services for the inhabitants of the Gatsrand.⁷⁶

8.4 Air traffic

As far as air traffic is concerned, the Gatsrand had no modern airfield up to and including 1948. However, an airfield had been laid out as long ago as 21 February 1923 about one kilometre to the east of Welverdiend and it was apparently used especially for the army's military reviews.⁷⁷ In 1927, during a military review at Welverdiend, the poor condition of the airfield was brought up for discussion after aircraft could no longer land there and had

⁶⁸ Suid-Afrikaanse Spoorweë (SAB), verw. 200 nr. G4/547: E.H. Hood/ S. Rosenthal, 29.7.1913.

⁶⁹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987.

⁷⁰ Ministerie van Vervoer (SAB), verw. 409 nr. 1644: J. Wulfohn/T. Dreyer, 15.3.1922.

⁷¹ Unie van Suid-Afrika, *Official yearbook of the Union and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland protectorate and Swaziland* 8, 1925, p.699.

⁷² Suid-Afrikaanse Spoorweë (SAB), verw. 408 nr. 1644: Sekretaris SAS/G.P. Brits, 4.4.1928.

⁷³ Suid-Afrikaanse Spoorweë (SAB), verw. 408 nr. 1644: P.A.J. Opperman/Minister van Spoorweë, 13.8.1926.

⁷⁴ Justisie (SAB), verw. 395 nr. 3/251/25: Commissioner Police/Secretary of Justice, 6.3.1929.

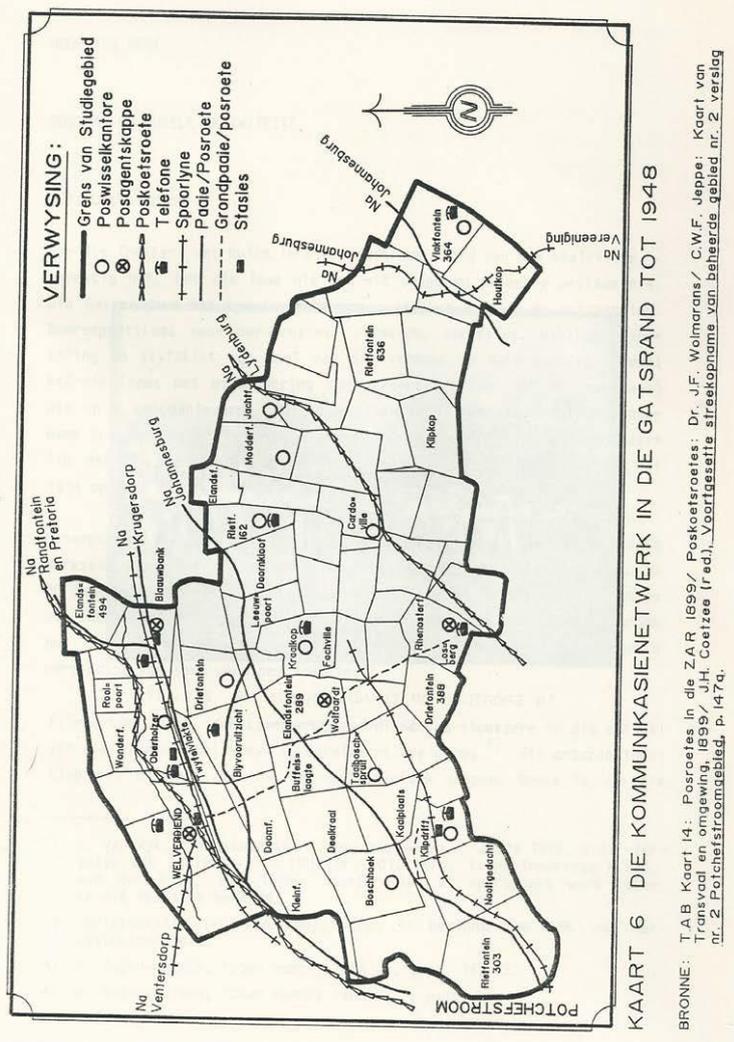
⁷⁵ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 16.1.1948, p.5 en 26.3.1948, p.2.

⁷⁶ Gesondheid (SAB), verw. 304 nr. 500/1: Additional district surgeon Welverdiend, 1930-1943, 7.9.1943.

⁷⁷ Direkteur van Burgerlike Lugvaart (SAB), verw. 34 nr. 824/161: Aerodromes Welverdiend, 21.2.1923.

to return to Zwartkop.⁷⁸ Consequently, the airfield was seldom used and the problem remained until the 1940s.⁷⁹

Judging by Map number 6, it would seem that the communication network of the Gatsrand was already well established by 1948. This inevitably made improved communications possible between towns in the area and was also stimulating in all spheres regarding the activities in every town:



CHAPTER NINE

SOCIAL-CULTURAL ACTIVITIES

9.1 Relaxation as recreation

To the Trekkers who settled to the north of the Vaal River, life was not all toil and hardship. The inhabitants of the Gatsrand found time to also socialise and relax. Country sport items such as horse racing, tug of war, sack race, sprints, long jump and target shooting were part of the entertainment on New Year's Day. Although these items, with the exception of horse racing (limited to men only) did not occur in organised fashion, they served as pleasant relaxation and pass-time.¹ Prior to 1937, it entailed mainly country sport (*Boeresport*). Union, for instance, was celebrated by way of *Boeresport* at Bank on 31 May 1914.²

Mining officials, who had been working in the northern parts of the Gatsrand since 1937, took leave of the Old Year Day in different ways. On 30 December 1939, a dance was organised in the dining-room of the single quarters of the Blyvooruitzicht mine. The Astra Band of Potchefstroom regularly performed at dance functions of the Blyvooruitzicht mine at a cost of £7 per function.³

In the 1940s, there were film shows and games evenings in the dining-room of the single quarters of the Blyvooruitzicht mine.⁴ The recreational club of this mine opened a library as well. Books were obtained from the Krugersdorp Library. AB Hagan-Watson was the very first librarian.⁵



A SPORTS DAY AT ELANDSFONTEIN NUMBER 289,
1910
Photo: K du Preez (Fochville)

¹ J. van Wyk, "Landskoonmaker", *Die Boerevrou*, Julie 1950, p.5. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herrinerige P.F.J. van der Ryst, 23.9.1986. Perderesies as sportsoort word later in dié hoofstuk behandel.

² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herrinerige M.M. van der Westhuizen, p.3.

³ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", pp.16, 22.

⁴ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.16.

⁵ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.16.



BLYVOOR AMATEUR DRAMATIC SOCIETY
Photo: C Rautenbach (Carletonville)

Theatre companies, especially from Potchefstroom, sometimes performed plays in the area. Thus, for instance, the Excelsior Theatre Company of Potchefstroom performed a play entitled *Die simpel seun* ("The silly boy") at Klipdrift in 1922.⁶

In November 1944, the first local variety concert was presented at Blyvooruitzicht. This concert culminated in the founding of an amateur drama theatre company in 1945 headed by AW (Bert) Ozard. Plays and adaptations such as "The Ozard of Wiz" (Wizard of Oz), "Bly Variety" and Pot-Pourri were presented by the local theatrical company.⁷ In April 1947, The MOTH branch of Blyvooruitzicht also presented a play entitled "Journeys End".⁸

Until 1948, there were not yet any nature reserves or holiday resorts in the Gatsrand. Past inhabitants can still recall the times when families outspanned in a large sinkhole known as the prehistoric sinkhole on the land of the current Doornfontein mine. In this sinkhole, the inhabitants enjoyed a garden of delight with trees under which they would often outspan for more than a day. It was also a popular venue for picnics. Activities such as sack races, tug of war and long jump would be part of the day's fun.⁹

⁶ *De Westelike Stem*, 14.6.1922, p.6. Kyk ook 26.11.1924, p.2 en 4.1.1928, p.5.

⁷ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.45. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud C. Rautenbach, 11.3.1987.

⁸ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.47.

⁹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe P.F.J. van der Ryst, 23.9.1986. Vergelyk ook verw. 3: Onderhoud K. du Preez, 6.11.1985.

The Wonderfontein Caves, which are located about 2 km from the Wonderfontein Oog (fountainhead), were an attraction to visitors as far back as the 1860s and a venue for relaxation to the inhabitants of the area. The Wonderfontein Caves are a network of tunnels more or less equal in size.¹⁰

Well-known persons from abroad, such as Karel Mauch, a prospective teacher, and the Czech doctor, Emil Holub, visited the caves. The visitor's fee charged by the owner of the land, J Oberholzer, varied between five shillings and £1 per person. Foreigners obviously had to pay more than Oberholzer's compatriots.¹¹

Two other caves that are also found in the area are the Kleinfontein Cave (hut cave) on the current Deelkraal Mine land¹² and the West Driefontein approximately 4 km to the east of the West Driefontein Mine. The latter cave was discovered only after the first shaft had been sunk at West Driefontein. Owing to the cave's close location to the mines, it was never opened to the public.¹³

9.2 Sport

Prior to 1902, sport activities in the Gatsrand mainly centred on *Boeresport* (country sport) and shooting competitions/target shooting that were usually practised during picnics. The latter and horse racing were especially popular with men. Every Boer loved to display his shooting skills as well as the stamina of his favourite horse by competing against other Boers.¹⁴ Organised gymkhanas were held at Blyvooruitzicht in 1944 and 1946. Horses and equestrians competed in a wide variety of field and track items.¹⁵

¹⁰ J.F. Wolmarans, *Ontwatering van die dolomietgebied aan die Verre Wes-Rand: Gebeure in perspektief*, p.53.

¹¹ K. Mauch, *The journals of C. Mauch: His travels in Transvaal and in South Africa, II*, p.20. Vergelyk ook E. Holub, *Seven years in South Africa, II*, p.71. C. Rautenbach het in verskeie uitgawes van die koerantrubriek, "Rondom die Gatsrand", persone se besoeke aan die Wonderfonteingrot breedvoerig geskets. Kyk *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 3.6.1983, p.4 en 17.6.1983, p.2.

¹² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud T.F. Dreyer, 6.5.1987.

¹³ J.F. Wolmarans, *Ontwatering van die dolomietgebied...*, p.47.

¹⁴ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 1: Herinneringe P.F.J. van der Ryst, 23.9.1986 en M.M. van der Westhuizen, p.3.

¹⁵ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", pp.36, 44. Vergelyk ook Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986.



THE WOLMARANSES AS GAME HUNTERS
Photo: JMF Terburg (Florida)

Organised shooting competitions were held in the Gatsrand as early as in 1885. On 21 May 1885, there was a competition on G van der Westhuizen's farm. Competitors had to shoot at targets at distances of 100 m and 300 m respectively. J Labuschagne and J Steyn of Deelkraal were the joint winners, with JF van der Merwe of Leeuwoort second and JJ Joubert of Rietfontein third. Prizes ranged from one to four bags of gunpowder.¹⁶

Shooting competitions were also arranged mutually among the rifle clubs that were established after the Union Defence Act (Act Nr 13 of 1912).¹⁷ Results were sometimes published in local newspapers. Thus the Losberg Botha Rifle Club, for instance, lost the competition against the Wonderfontein-Rooipoort Club by 13 points on 4 September 1920.¹⁸

There were individual competitions as well. In 1913, shopkeeper Sam Rosenthal of Welverdiend donated a cup for the best marksman. In June 1913, WP Grey became the first winner of the Rosenthal Cup.¹⁹ Members of the rifle clubs also participated in Bisley competitions. The eight best marksmen from all the rifle clubs represented the area under the banner of the Gatsrand Commando at these competitions. In 1923, the Gatsrand Commando had a formidable shooting team consisting of the following members: JB Wolmarans, NJ Grey, H Pieterse, JN Grey, H Kluyts, H van der Merwe, HJ Roux and J Kraft. The best marksman in the team during the Bisley shooting competition of 1923 was J Kraft.²⁰

In about 1932, the Commissioner of Police offered a cup for the best shooting team among all the commandos of the Western Transvaal. The Gatsrand Commando won this cup and renamed it the Gatsrand Commando Cup. Members of the rifle clubs competed against one another annually to compete for this cup. It was then agreed that the first member of the commando who succeeded in winning the competition twice in succession, could keep the cup permanently. Captain JW Grey won the cup in this way.²¹

A distinction that some of the inhabitants of the Gatsrand could claim in another field, was the big game hunting competitions in which the three sons of JB Wolmarans of Elandsfontein number 360 participated. The competitions were held especially across our

¹⁶ Potchefstroom Landdros (TAB), verw. 12: J.T. Martins/Landdros, 21.5.1885.

¹⁷ Anon., "Die geskiedenis van ons", *Paratus*, Oktober 1973, p.9.

¹⁸ *De Westelike Stem*, 26.9.1920, p.3.

¹⁹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud Kmdt. W.P. Grey (Jr.) 4.5.1987.

²⁰ *De Westelike Stem*, 19.9.1923, p.4.

²¹ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Onderhoud Kmdt. V.P. Grey (Jr.), 4.5. 1987.

country's borders. In the forties, Manie Wolmarans was designated as the champion big-game hunter of South Africa.²² Although rugby was played on an official basis in Western Transvaal by 1920,²³ it was only from 1939 onwards that it was played in an organised way in the Gatsrand. With the exception of a few farmers, the players were mostly mine workers.²⁴ According to results in a local newspaper, a West Wits rugby team played in the first league to compete for the Nesor Cup of the Western Transvaal in 1939. However, the team's performance left much to be desired.²⁵ They were not mentioned in newspapers again. In 1942, two mining officials, namely GF Pienaar and C Truter, started and trained a rugby team with players from farms in the area and mineworkers of Blyvooruitzicht. C Vermaak was the first chairperson and S Bester the first secretary of the Blyvooruitzicht Rugby Club that played against teams from Potchefstroom and other towns.²⁶

In 1943, a team was entered for the second league (TOD Suttie Cup). The team was forced to withdraw from the league owing to a shortage of players in August.²⁷ In 1944, matters took a positive turn for the Blyvooruitzicht rugby team. This team, which once again competed in the second league, played against teams such as those of the Western Reef, PUK (Potchefstroom University College), Ventersdorp, Klerksdorp A and B, Railways, Dominion Reefs and Potchefstroom Town and finished as winners of the competition.²⁸

In 1946, the team entered for the first league and went through to the finals against Garrison (garrison of Potchefstroom). They however lost the finals.²⁹ In 1947, the rugby team of Blyvooruitzicht played against the same team in the finals and shared the cup with them.³⁰ In that year, the second team entered for the TOD Suttie Cup and did exceptionally well.

However, they dropped out of the competition prior to the finals.³¹ By 1948, the Blyvooruitzicht rugby team was at the peak of its success. In that year, they won the Nesor

²² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname J.M.F. Terburg, 30.9.1987.

²³ *De Westelike Stem*, 5.3.1921, p.4.

²⁴ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986.

²⁵ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 2.6.1939, p.9.

²⁶ Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986.

²⁷ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 20.8.1943, p.3.

²⁸ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 20.5.1944, p.5. Kyk ook 6.10.1944, p.3 en Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986.

²⁹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 3.10.1946, p.2 en Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986.

³⁰ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 3.10.1947, p.5.

³¹ *Potchefstroom Herald and Western Gazette*, 20.6.1947, p.5.

Cup when they beat Garrison. Some of the players that played provincially for Western Transvaal between 1942 and 1948 were C Truter, J Buys, J du Plessis, L Trichardt, C de Villiers and P Roux.³² Early in 1938, the very first soccer match was played on the field of the Blyvooruitzicht mine. The game was between two white teams known as the local workers and the contract workers. It was a friendly match. The game was not played on a soccer field, but on a terrain covered with tufts of grass and bushes.³³ It was only by the end of 1948 that a recreation club for the workers of the Blyvooruitzicht mine was envisaged – having in mind the creation of sport facilities and centralising. A start was made, inter alia, with the laying out of a soccer field for whites. Soccer facilities for blacks were not attended to prior to 1948.³⁴ It is possible, however, that they may have played the game on an informal basis at the mine kampongs. As far as is known, tennis was played at the farm Elandsfontein number 289 since 1910 and subsequently at Wonderfontein and at the settlement at Klipdrift as well. This type of sport was largely aimed at relaxation.³⁵ For the maintenance of the tennis courts, club membership fees were collected. In 1926, membership fees of the tennis club at Wonderfontein amounted to eight shillings per annum and admission fees for non-members were five shillings per match.³⁶ The recreation club of the Blyvooruitzicht Mine also made provision for tennis facilities.³⁷



ELANDSFONTEIN NUMBER 289
TENNIS CLUB, 1910
Photo: Reverend A Brink
(Fochville)

³² Carletonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986.

³³ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.10.

³⁴ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.49.

³⁵ Suid-Afrikaanse Spoorweë (SAB), verw. 292 nr. G13/18: Railway tennis court Wonderfontein, 8.10.1926. Kyk ook J. C. Coetzee, *Pioniers van die skoolplaas Klipdrift: Johan en Johanna Schutte, 1923-1938*, p.72 en Careltonville (PU vir CHO), verw. 3: Bandopname K. du Preez, 6.11.1986 en G.F. Pienaar, 20.11.1986.

³⁶ Suid-Afrikaanse Spoorweë (SAB), verw. 292, nr. G13/18: Railway tennis court Wonderfontein, 8.10.1926.

³⁷ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.49.

The establishment of mines in the Gatsrand also gave rise to the practising of other types of sport (sport codes). In 1939, a golf course was laid out under the guidance of G MacDavid and N Clark, while bowling was organised in 1942 under the guidance of P Groenewald.³⁸ In 1947, *jukskei* followed. For this purpose, a *jukskei* field was constructed next to the recreation hall of the Blyvooruitzicht mine.³⁹ Cricket was played informally in the north-western parts of the Gatsrand even before 1920. In 1915, the local newspaper, *De Westelike Stem* (The Western Voice) made mention of a Kleinfontein cricket team that would play against Potchefstroom.⁴⁰ However, it was only in 1948 that cricket was properly organised and Blyvooruitzicht mine formed a cricket team. *Hockey* was introduced at Blyvooruitzicht in the same year.⁴¹

9.3 Culture

The sprawling rural environment of the Gatsrand is probably the most important reason for there not being actual cultural organisations in the area prior to 1948. As far as is known, the Day of the Covenant was the only *volksfees* (people's festival) that was organised and commemorated locally up to and including 1948. This festival was originally celebrated only in Pietermaritzburg, but after the First War of Independence (1880-1881) it was also commemorated regularly at Paardekraal (north-east of Wonderfontein and beyond the borders of the Gatsrand).⁴² Originally, the Day of the Covenant was celebrated only by way of church services. At Paardekraal, however, the Day of the Covenant was celebrated over four days on which there were religious services, country sport (*Boeresport*) and a military review.⁴³ The inhabitants of the Gatsrand probably attended some of the celebratory events at Paardekraal. By 1890, there was a plea from the ranks of Afrikaners to not merely have this celebration at a few venues, but to celebrate it countrywide annually.⁴⁴ Although local feast committees were established at various places, there is no information available regarding the existence of such a committee in the Gatsrand prior to 1915. It would seem that the Day of the Covenant was celebrated annually at Weltevreden, the farm of L Minie. In the 1920s, G Davidtz was the chairperson of the Dingaan's Day festival

³⁸ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.17, 33.

³⁹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.48.

⁴⁰ *De Westelike Stem*, 16.2.1915, p.5.

⁴¹ W. Hagan-Watson, "Down memory lane...", p.49.

⁴² P.H. Kapp, *Ons Volksfeeste*, pp.44, 48.

⁴³ P.H. Kapp, *Ons Volksfeeste*, p.59.

⁴⁴ P. de V. Pienaar, (red.), *Kultuurgeskiedenis van die Afrikaner*, p. 272.

[sic] committee in the Gatsrand.⁴⁵ The events included prayer meetings, religious services, speeches and historical narratives.⁴⁶

From 1922, covenantal festivities were also held at Klipdrift. C du Plessis was the chairperson and FG Zerwick was the secretary of this festival committee. By that time the festivities covered two days (15 and 16 December).⁴⁷ Country sport, plays and performances by school choirs were part of the events. Plays such as *Afrikaner Harte* and *Jong du Preez* were performed.⁴⁸

Historical sights worth seeing in the Gatsrand, such as the AH Potgieter fort/rampart and the Danie Theron Monument were probably used as venues for Covenantal festivities. The AH Potgieter fort/rampart close to Fochville was erected as early as in 1842 by the group of Trekkers led by Potgieter. This fort was constructed in the form of a kraal with a wide gate to the north. It was meant to protect women and children in the event of the Potchefstroom commando having to go and fight against British troops in Natal.⁴⁹ A monument was erected for Danie Theron, the scout of the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902), on a hill of the then farm Elandsfontein number 289 on the spot where he had been killed during the war.⁵⁰ Mining activities in the Gatsrand, together with a population increase in the area, would serve as a stimulus after 1948 for the founding of various cultural organisations.

⁴⁵ *De Westelike Stem*, 9.12.1915, p.5J 15.11.1922, p.3 en 26.11.1924, p.3

⁴⁶ *De Westelike Stem*, 28.12.1915, p.3. Vergelyk ook A. Coetzee, *Die Afrikaanse Volkskultuur*, p.102.

⁴⁷ *De Westelike Stem*, 22.11.1922, p.3, 27.12.1923, p.5 en 3.12.1924, p.6

⁴⁸ *De Westelike Stem*, 4.1.1928, p.3.

⁴⁹ Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. POT 968.0421: Potgieter-skans, 12.3.1971.

⁵⁰ Potchefstroomse Museum, verw. THE 968:20481: Danie Theron, p.3. Die huis van P.J.W. Schutte op Buffelsdoorn behoort gerestoureer en bewaar te word. Schutte kan beskou word as vader van die Gereformeerde Kerkgenootskap in die distrik Potchefstroom. Ook is die eerste Gereformeerde diens deur ds. Postma in sy huis gehou. (See also Chapter 3 on Religious Development).

SUMMARY

Development and events in the Gatsrand and indeed in the areas of the economy, religion, education, politics, administration of justice and defence, administration, communication and culture form part of and are supplementary to the development and history of the broader society of Potchefstroom, Western Transvaal and South Africa.

The Gatsrand, as a range of hills, is not only a well-known geographic landmark in the Western Transvaal, but it also figured as a particular political entity within the framework of the district of Potchefstroom. This is a study of the people and the development of the Gatsrand from the arrival and settlement of whites in the area, that is, since the start of the 19th century, up to the declaration of the town Carletonville in 1948.

In the *introductory chapter*, we focus briefly on a few black tribes that lived in the Gatsrand before Mzilikazi's Ndebele started with their destructive campaign on the Highveld in the 1830s. Tradition would have it that the first white, one Harmse, had settled in the Gatsrand as early as in 1836. According to the earliest available farm registers, the Trekkers settled in the area only by 1839. It is indeed the case that the first farms in the Gatsrand were registered at the same time as farms in, inter alia, the nearby Mooi River area. By applying these data, the names of the first farm owners in the area are highlighted and readers are also given a picture of the rate of the occupation of farms in the Gatsrand. It is highly probable that this is the first time that these farm registers have ever been used in a scientific study. More details regarding the origin of the name Gatsrand and the farm Deelkraal (which are used as points of reference in the farm registers) are also explained.

The inhabitants of the Gatsrand still had an agrarian mindset until early in the 20th century. Actual development of the area began with the creation of the settlement Klipdrift in 1911 and the proclamation of the town Fochville. After the start of goldmining activities in the area in 1937, five more towns were proclaimed, namely: West Wits, Oberholzer, Welverdiend, Bank and Blybank, until Carletonville came into being on the farm Twyfelvlakte in 1948.

As far as the *economic history* of the area is concerned, agriculture as well as stock farming was the major industry in the Gatsrand prior to the start of the gold-mining industry. Initially, the market at Potchefstroom was the closest market area for farmers' products, but subsequently Johannesburg, Randfontein and Krugersdorp met this need. Farmers also supplied, by means of a bartering system, fresh products to a few shops and hotels that opened in the Gatsrand after 1867. The inhabitants of the Gatsrand were constantly hampered in their farming activities by stock diseases, droughts, poverty and wars.

However, it was the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) that brought drastic changes in the way of life of people and which also had dire consequences for the inhabitants of the Gatsrand.

Poverty and over-utilisation of farms on account of subdivision were but two of the factors that caused some framers to have to sell their farms. Some farmers tried their hand at something new: one such farmer was GP Brits, who established a nursery on the farm Jachtfontein. Farmers' associations were founded especially in the twenties to uplift farmers economically and to assist them with advice.

The area greatly benefitted by the arrival of Dutch settlers at Wonderfontein in 1928. It would appear that the settlers mainly concentrated on dairy farming, although enterprises such as a cheese factory, a blacksmith's shop and a bakery also opened in the area.

Since 1937, the gold-mining activities in the northern parts of the Gatsrand stimulated the economy of the area. An even more significant effect of the gold-mining industry was that farmers now had a local outlet/market for their products and that businesses were opened in the newly proclaimed towns – especially in Oberholzer and Carletonville. A need of proper housing and unauthorised squatting were two other effects of the establishment of the gold-mining industry that had an effect on the development of the area. As a consequence of the above-mentioned, the black township of Khutsong was established.

Religious activities in the Gatsrand originally followed the same pattern as in the rest of the ZAR. Owing to long distances that had to be covered, church services could be attended at Potchefstroom and subsequently also at Krugersdorp on special occasions such as the *Nagmaal* (the Lord's Supper) only. For the rest, out-of-town services relied on the services of a minister of religion or of a respected elder. In spite of this, the inhabitants of the Gatsrand were reasonably active with regard to church activities. Persons such as FG Wolmarans and FGA Wolmarans played prominent roles in the establishment of the *Nederduitsch Hervormde* (or Reformed) Church in the Transvaal. PJW Schutte was a cofounder of the Reformed Church in 1859, and also the first elder of the Mooi River congregation.

The (Dutch Reformed Church), which was founded in the 1880s, was first to establish a congregation in the area, namely at Fochville in 1925. The *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk* (Dutch Reformed Church) also started a congregation in this town in 1935. However, the first *Gereformeerde* (Reformed) congregation was established only in 1949.

Other dominations were not as prominent or as active as the Afrikaans churches. The Methodist and Anglican churches started with church activities amongst whites in the Gatsrand only after the opening of the gold mines, while the religious activities of Jews and Indians were practised at a more informal level and became more formal only after 1948.

In line with general practice, it was foreign missionary societies such as the Berlin Missionary Society and the Anglican Church that were actively involved in missions in the area in the 19th century. Although individual attempts at missionary work occurred sporadically and on a small scale among Afrikaners, the Afrikaans churches in the area would attend to missionary work actively after congregations had actually been established. An important evolution occurred when the two English dominations applied for the erection of church buildings for missionary work in 1948.

Once the Trekkers had settled in the Gatsrand, there was an end to the uncertain and random education/teaching situation that prevailed during the Groot Trek. Private teachers taught children on farms. As far as is known, state printer JP Borrius, well-known in the history of Potchefstroom, was one of the first private teachers to offer his services at a farm school in the Gatsrand. The appointment of a superintendent of education by the *Volksraad* of the ZAR in 1879 also caused teaching conditions in the Gatsrand to improve. From 1886, farm schools were to be found in the Gatsrand and by 1899, there were about 25 of them in the area.

After the Second Anglo-Boer War and as a result of British administration's encroaching on traditional teaching, Christian National Education schools were established. The few CNE schools in the Gatsrand, as was happening elsewhere, soon had to appeal to the state for funds – thus losing their unique character.

The predominantly primary oriented education in the area, owing to the arrival of the gold-mining industry, had so expanded by the late thirties that a first fully fledged secondary school was established soon after 1948.

In many respects, the Gatsrand acted as a barometer of the broader constitutional and *political complications*. In the settlement years up to and including the Sand River Convention, it was especially FG Wolmarans and PJW Schutte who played a role in attempts to break ties with Britain.

British annexation of the ZAR in 1877 caused the burghers to experience temporary revolt. Probably owing to its centrality, two important *volksvergaderings* (meetings of the people) were held on the farm Wonderfontein on the eve of the First War of Independence (1880-1881). Little is known about the sympathies of the inhabitants of the Gatsrand in the "political" fighting between Kruger and Joubert in the eighties and nineties; as is the case regarding their role in the political restructuring at the end of the Anglo-Boer War. However, what is actually known is that a branch of the *Het Volk* (The Nation) was founded in the area.

With Union in 1910, the wards Gatsrand and Vaal River formed the Losberg constituency.

General Louis Botha, first prime minister of the Union and leader of the newly founded South African Party, represented the electorate of Losberg as member of the House of Assembly in Parliament from 1910 until his death in 1919. During this time, Botha had to deal with weighty matters, among which there was the participation of the Union in World War One (WWI) in 1914. In September 1914, he addressed a large assembly at Bank Station in the Gatsrand in this regard. His suppression of the Rebellion later that year was a blow to his popularity in the Gatsrand, as was the case elsewhere too. As a consequence of this, discontented persons in this area founded a National Party branch after Hertzog had parted ways with Botha.

Post-war conditions, such as the Strike of 1922 on the Reef and economic deterioration, resulted in the National Party's winning the 1924 elections, including the Losberg constituency. At the time of the amalgamation of this party with the South African Party in 1933 in what was thence to be known as the United Party, the majority of voters of Losberg still supported Hertzog.

The outbreak of the Second World War (WWII) in 1939 and the Union's decision to enter the fray evoked mixed feelings in the Gatsrand as well as elsewhere in South Africa. The re-election of a United Party candidate (JB the 1943 elections served as formal proof that the majority of the inhabitants of the Gatsrand were clearly in favour of participating in the war. The inhabitants of the Gatsrand subsequently experienced a unique situation when their member of the House of Assembly changed his political convictions (allegiance) for a second time (prior to 1929 he had been a Nationalist). He was a major critic of the Smuts regime's colour policy and made himself available as NP candidate in 1948, yet he lost against GP Brits. It is significant that the majority of the Losberg electorate – as is apparent from the results of the elections of 1948 – nevertheless supported Wolmarans's stand against the United Party and supported the National Party.

The inhabitants of the Gatsrand contributed much on a *military level* on local as well as on broader national level. This applies, for instance, to the numerous campaigns to ensure law and order within the political borders of the ZAR. The study furthermore pointed out the participation of the inhabitants of the Gatsrand in General Piet Cronjé's mission to Potchefstroom in December 1880 – a mission that triggered the First War of Independence. Burgers of this area also took part actively in Cronjé's prevention of the attempt of Jameson (planned by Rhodes) to overthrow the ZAR government in 1895-1896.

In the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) they helped, as part of the Potchefstroom Commando, to defeat the British troops at Magersfontein. Many inhabitants of the Gatsrand were also actively involved in Smuts's activities during the battle of Frederikstad, at the destruction of a bridge at Bank Station, as well as during the takeover of the British blockhouse at Modderfontein. A few burghers of this area subsequently accompanied Smuts on his epic campaign to the Cape Colony.

After the Anglo-Boer War, the military setup developed after the fashion of an own defence organisation. This was initiated in 1912. Burghers of the Gatsrand were divided into eight rifle clubs, each with its own field cornets and assistant field cornets and this new dispensation was now known as the Gatsrand Commando. Volunteers from this commando participated in the campaign of the Union in South-West Africa in the First World War (1914- 1918). Some of the burghers, however, rebelled against taking part in the war and instead took part in the 1914 Rebellion. The Gatsrand Commando also helped to suppress the strike on the Reef in 1922. During the Second World War (1939-1945), volunteers of the Gatsrand once more took up arms. In October 1940, a new phase of the defence system was introduced when the National Reserve Volunteers of which a division was also formed in the Gatsrand, was established for the purpose of manning the sparsely populated parts of the country.

Prior to the proclamation of Fochville in 1920, the field cornet of the Gatsrand ward was responsible for the greater part of the area's *local administration*. By means of tax collection among whites and blacks in the area, the inhabitants of the Gatsrand also contributed to the maintenance of both local and national services. After the Anglo-Boer War, the British administration began to attend to the way in which areas that were located far from municipalities were managed. The Gatsrand would also benefit thereby— especially in June 1944 – when a health board for peri-urban areas took over a large part of the area's administrative management. The creation by this board of an infrastructure contributed greatly to attract prospective inhabitants to towns in this area.

For medical services, the inhabitants of the Gatsrand were, up until 1948, still dependent on Potchefstroom and Krugersdorp, with the exception of the district surgeon at Fochville and the medical facilities of the mines for their workers. This can mainly be contributed to the predominantly rural agrarian character of the area. In contrast, a few *welfare services* were established in the Gatsrand after the proclamation of towns and the opening of the gold mines in the area. These services mainly tried to uplift impoverished people by means of fund-raising efforts.

The development of the Gatsrand in the field of *communication* can be attributed mainly to

the central location of the area. It was located on especially two major postal routes, namely from Potchefstroom via Welverdiend to Pretoria and the Potchefstroom-Johannesburg route. The mail-coach services used these routes and as a result of this, numerous postal agencies originated in the area. These two routes would subsequently become the area's two main road routes as well. After 1937, gold-mining activities experienced an urgent need for more and better roads in the area.

The important South-western line that ran from Krugersdorp as far as Klerksdorp and which was intended to ultimately join the Kimberley-Cape Town railway line, ran through the Gatsrand. The Krugersdorp-Frederikstad trajectory with stopping places at Bank, Wonderfontein and Welverdiend, was opened in 1896. In 1927, a railway line was opened between Potchefstroom and Fochville particularly for the benefit of the inhabitants of the central part of the Gatsrand. By 1948, there was a growing demand for additional expansion of the railway lines in order to meet the needs of the growing mining industry.

There was hardly any possibility of organised *social-cultural activities* in the area in the 19th century – with the exception of traditional items such as country sport, horse racing and target shooting. Ever since 1937, a major change was brought about in the way of life of the local community. Blyvooruitzicht mine started a recreation club where dances, film shows, games evenings and plays were organised. The plays were performed by the amateur theatre company of the mine. Apart from the annual commemoration of the Day of the Covenant on 16 December, there was little sign of other social-cultural activities in the Gatsrand by 1948.

Over a period of 100 years, the Gatsrand underwent a radical metamorphosis. The peaceful and rural farming communities at Twyfelvlakte, Wonderfontein, Blyvooruitzicht and Driefontein had to make way for a bees' nest of activities related to the gold-mining industry and which would appear to have exceptional significance for the South African economy. The gold reef known as the West Wits Line would soon after expand to the west. Additional research on all of the above-mentioned aspects, but in particular on the influence of the economy with regard to the development of the area, is being envisaged.

